

PAR THENISSA,  
A  
ROMANCE.

---

In Four Parts.

---

Dedicated to the Lady  
*NORTHUMBERLAND,*  
And the Lady  
*SUNDERLAND.*

---

The Third Part.

---

*LONDON,*  
Printed for *Humphrey Moseley*, and are to be sold at his  
Shop at the sign of the Prince's Arms in *S<sup>t</sup>*  
*Pauls Church-yard.* 1655.



THE NISSA

ROMANCE

In Four Parts

Dedicated to the

ROYAL SOCIETY

And the

ROYAL SOCIETY

The Third Part

LONDON:  
Printed for J. DODD, and are to be sold at his  
Shop in the Strand, at the Sign of the Prince of Wales.  
1755.

To my LADIE SVNDERLAND.

M A D A M,



He First time Parthenissa saw the  
Light, 'twas to Injoy a higher Con-  
tentment; That of entertaining You  
with her Adventures; In which  
Madam she told me, You recei'd  
some such seeming, or reall Satisfaction, that to con-  
tinue the latter, or to be Re-venge'd on you for the for-  
mer, she has perswaded me to present you with a  
Part of them. This Madam had not gi-ven me the  
presumption of obeying her had not Altezeera also  
joyn'd her Prayers to Parthenissa's, and both assur'd  
me, it would not be amiss, that You should see, the  
Beautie of One of Your sex has Acted more, than one  
of mine could Fancie; The first of which You might as  
Perfectly know in Your self, as the Last in this Book.  
That to write Of You, is worse than to write To  
You, This being but an Injurie to Your Person, That  
to Your Memorie. ( Tho indeed the Former has no-  
thing of misfortune, but that 'tis not as Durable as the  
Latter; which yet we cannot Reproach You with, it  
being our infelicitie, as much, if not more than Yours)  
That I had Injur'd Altezeera as much in her Act-  
ings,

## The Epistle Dedicatorie.

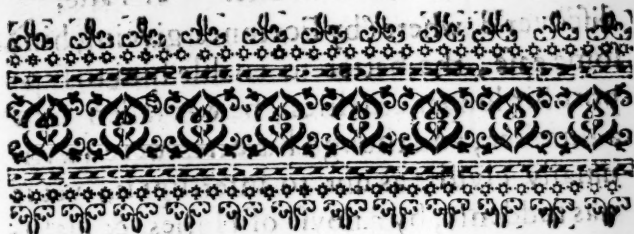
ings, as in their Relation; And having done so much against hir, I could only but this way, doe something in Proportion for hir; They Further added, if my writings needed no Protection, they were fittest for your sight, and if they needed any, you were ablest to give it. And tho to all this, I represented, That if their Ambition of being known Madam unto You, had not entirely silenced their Justice, they could not have believ'd a Cryme against You, could have Pro'd'd an obligation to Them; And that in my thus obeying them, I should necessitate many to conclude I had an Endless Quarrell to those which were the most Perfect of your sex, by Injuring such of them as are Dead, in my Book; as such of them as are Alive in the Dedications of it. Against This, they enjoy'd me to Remember the Example of that Excellent Genius, who Presented you his Oblations under the Faire Name of Sacharissa, who was guiltie of both those Crymes (writing Of you and To you) only to Please himself, of which they solicited me, to be Guiltie but only of One, ( and that also the least ) to Please and Repair them, and yet was not only Pardon'd, but admitted the high Honor of your Conversation. But Madam tho I were Concern'd to say little against my obedience to them, the more to invite you to Pardon it, as being an Offence of Ignorance, rather

## The Epistle Dedicatorie.

ther than Knowledge; yet I could not but let them know, I consider'd that usage Madam of yours, was only more and more to convince him of the greatness of his Cr yme., and of the Greatness of that Mercy which had Pardon'd it. That Cloude of Sacharissa, which some ascribe to his Modestie, I do to his Iudgment; for thereby he was believ'd a Perfect Discriber of Fancie, whereas otherwise he would have bin known a Defective Discriber of Truth. Yet I must say the Greatest Fault he Committed in attempting your Character, was his attempting it; for in the Necessitie of his Cr yme he had this Satisfaction, That whoever had assum'd his Designe, must have committed his Offence, and come as short of Him, as (almost) He has of you. For Madam you are above being Discrib'd, which Condition, tho it be the most unhappy as to us, yet is the Noblest as to you; & consequently we cannot Deplore an Ignorance, which is occasion'd by a Perfection, that even in Degrees transcends it. I hope a part of it will be manifested in forgiving a Confidence, which is impos'd, and not sought; and has indeed no Title to your Mercie, but that is great enough for it; which tho Infinite cannot exceed the Joy with which it will be Receiv'd, nor the Truth which Presumes Madam to tell you that I am

Your most humble, most faithfull,  
and most obedient servant.



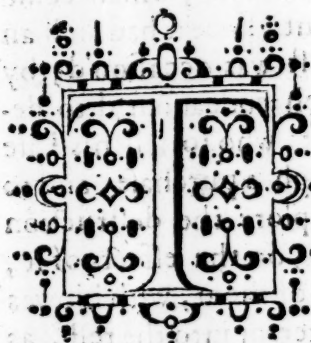


# PARTHENISSA:

---

THE SECOND PARTE

THE FIRST BOOKE:



HE Newes which  
the Preist of Venus  
brought to his Super-  
rior, & Symander,  
was very true; for  
whilst the last was  
acquainting the first  
with his generous  
Princes Adventures,  
he himselfe ( as has bin related ) was retir'd  
into a solitude which that morning he had  
discover'd.

discover'd, where (by Fortunes giving him  
 some ease, the better to enable him to sup-  
 port his longer cruelties) he was fallen into  
 a slumber, and though his cares were so un-  
 usually civil, as not to interrupt it, yet it  
 was suddenly, by a noyse of Horses, & clashing  
 of Swords, and Armes, which reacht his  
 Eare, which invited him to take his Horse,  
 & gallopp to the place from whence this Al-  
 larme came, to learne the subject of it; the  
 continuance of the noyse, and the swiftnesse  
 of his horse, faithfully & suddenly brought  
 him to see a Combate which struck him  
 both with admiration, & anger, the first  
 was caus'd by a single Valour, which could  
 not be but transcendent, since it had such an  
 Admirer, and the last was occasion'd, by  
 six Arm'd Men which endeavour'd to de-  
 stroy the possessor of it, who to sell his Life  
 at a rate worthy so high a purchase, and to  
 make his Enemies deplore the destruction  
 of so great a Courage, or the effects of it,  
 had already kill'd two of them, with blowes  
 that struck as great a terror into the rest, as  
 the very example of those Deaths, but find-  
 ing at last that his Courage might be work-

led by, though not yeeld to his Enemyes  
 Numbers, he was retir'd to a little Thicket  
 that shelter'd him behinde, and his Horse  
 being kill'd in the retreat, defended his  
 right side, doing him service even after  
 death; 'twas in this little fortification, and  
 posture, Artabbanes found him, and there  
 being no greater invitation to his generous  
 Minde for the relieving of virtue, than to  
 finde it in distresse, he instantly tooke up one  
 of the dead Mens helmets, to joyne himselfe  
 to the oppressed stranger, who (as he was com-  
 ing full speede towards him) thinking the  
 now wearer of the helmet, as much his E-  
 nemy, as he that had so lately worne it, cry'd  
 out to Artabbanes make haste; make haste,  
 & helpe those, whose hearts are as ill as their  
 Cause; & who neede rely on their Number,  
 since they cannot win their Quarrell. Our  
 Hero esteem'd it more hand some, & necessa-  
 ry to shew the generous stranger his power by  
 his actions, than words; & as his first stroke  
 so abundantly did it, that he which he be-  
 liev'd, thought his mistake a greater mis-  
 fortune, than that which he had now more  
 than hopes to be freed from, & indeeds Ar-



4 PARTHENISSA. 2. Parte.

Arabbanes perform'd things so farre above his strength, though not himselfe, that three of the surviveing tower, left the Stranger to employ their Swords against an Enemy, who they concluded would render the odds as needefull, as it was disproportionate; but the valiant Stranger findeing he had to deale but with one, and that his releife might endanger the bestower of it, suddenly abandon'd his intrenchment, and as suddenly made his adversary abandon his Life, but his Horse he made use of to assist his vnknowne freind; who was already in a condition not to neede it, for he had kill'd one of the three, & the other two perceiueing how powerfull an addition was comeing, endeavour'd in their Horses flight to finde a security they despair'd of from their owne hands: Arrabbâs and the Stranger follow'd them a while, but findeing more difficulty in the chase, than the Quarry merited, and that the way they had taken to avoyde their resentments, render'd them vnworthy of them, they gave over the pursuite, and then the Stranger having with as much grace, as civility, begg'd a Pardon from Arrabbanes, for a mistake created

created by the Armes he had onn, told him;  
 Though my Life is rather a misfortune,  
 than the contrary, yet my obligation to my  
 Deliverer is nothing inferior, and what my  
 miseries made me desirous to lose (though  
 not in so vnhandsome a way) my gratitude  
 now obliges me to preserve, since I esteeme  
 the Giver of my Life, has too-great a share,  
 and title in it, to dispose of it without him.  
 Artabbanes extreemly satisfy'd with so ob-  
 ligeing a Civility, told the maker of it; I have  
 (generous Stranger) as little title to your Life,  
 as to your releife, & if by drawing my Sword  
 in your quarrell, I have done any thing, it  
 deserves rather your resentment, than your  
 thanks, since I have contributed but to a  
 victory that was certaine without my asist-  
 ance, and vnder a pretence of serveing you,  
 robb'd you in part of a Glory, which your  
 Courage only had wonne. Were not your  
 performance (the Stranger reply'd) of a qua-  
 lity that manifest's you injure your actions  
 when you decline their meritt, I might as ea-  
 sily evince that Truth, as acknowledge it, &  
 if you refuse that present I offer you (as hav-  
 ing receiv'd it from you) I shall esteeme your  
 declinein g.

declining it as high a misfortune, as any  
 that has made me esteeme my Life so. If  
 (said Artabbanes) there be any obligation in  
 what I have done, it wholly reflects upon me,  
 that have more oblig'd my selfe than you, in  
 serving so prodigall a gratitude; but (he  
 continu'd) perceiueing some blood dropp-  
 ing from the Strangers wounds, aswell as  
 from his owne) let us not lose the benefit of  
 your safety, by disputeing who you deriv'd  
 it from, and though I am a Stranger in these  
 parts aswell as you, and asmuch your equall  
 in misery, as you are my Superiour in those  
 virtues, of which, that ought not to be the  
 reward, yet I can offer you a retirement, till  
 your health, or businesse, invites you to pro-  
 secute your Iourny. I am (reply'd the Stran-  
 ger) so miserable a Creature, that nothing can  
 increase my being so, but the beleife that you  
 are a more; and though I accept of your Ci-  
 vility till my wounds be healed, yet I must  
 begg your pardon if I first learne from whome  
 I receiv'd them. Are you (said Artabbanes)  
 yet ignorant of that? Yes (said the Stranger)  
 and cannot fancy, any that knowes me, and  
 are my Enemies, can be so much mistaken  
 in

in their revenge, as to thinke killing me, is any. 'Twas such discourses as these that brought them where the markes of their Courages and Victory lay, where the Stranger pulling off all the Murtherers Helmetts, to learne if he knew any of them, found himselfe as ignorant in their Faces as in the cause of their malice; yet one of them by the benefit of the Ayre and by the turning of his Body, faintly open'd his Eyes and being ask't of the Stranger who 'twas that had invited them to so vnfortunate, & vnjust an attempt, was only answer'd by halfe words, and sighes, 'twas the Prince of Parthia; and then he clos'd both them, and his lipps for ever. Whilst the stranger was thus employ'd about this dying Man, Artabbanes was about his companions, whose Soules were so long fledd from their guilty Bodyes, that all his paines and Art could not recall them; this made him returne to the vnknowne Gentleman, who he found (by that little Intelligence he had gotten) almost as movelesse, as he that had given it him; but Artabbanes presence drew him from his amazement, and after he had fruitlesely endeavour'd

deavour'd to make a dead Man speake; he begg'd our Heroe's pardon for his necessary incivility, which had so long suspended his waiteing on him to that retirement, which he was now ready to doe. Arrabbanes obey'd this invitation, but observeing that he which made it, was more melancholly than he had bin, he desir'd to know whether he had newly learn'd any thing that caus'd it. Alas (Sir said the Stranger) I am inform'd who has attempted against my Life, & am involu'd by that knowledge in a higher confusion, than I was in, by my ignorance. Arrabbanes perceiueing by what he had said, that he was not willing to explaine himselfe, alter'd the subject of his discourse, which he entertain'd him with, till they came to the Temple (the place as the Stranger said of his intended Iourny) where our Hero brought him to his owne Lodgings, and where they had no sooner pull'd off their Helmetts, than haueing a while gaz'd at each other with a mutuall and high admiration, they suddenly after rann to embrace with as much Ioy and satisfaction. One of the Goddesses Preists was present at this Adventure, who carry'd  
his

his Superiour the newes of it, and though at his departure the two Freinds were in one anothers Armes, yet He, Callimmachus, and Symander, found them still in the same posture; and because the Celebration of their joyes hinder'd them from taking notice of this Company, the last of it, being vnwilling to interrupt a contentment, which he knew was as just as great, tooke the leasure to acquaint Callimmachus, that the Gentleman his Prince embrac't, was the generous Artavasdes, the beginning of whose Story he had learn'd from Artabbanes, and the service he had render'd him, was the subject of their last discourse. Callimmachus was highly satisfi'd to have at once in his house, more virtue than the world had besides; but whilst he was in the contemplation of that blessing, the Chyrurgions which he had sent for, coming in, interrupted it, and Artabbanes, and Artavasdes perceiueing how rude their joy had bin, repair'd it by a thousand excuses; but Callimmachus more intent on their healths, than their Civilities, broake them off, to employ the Chirurgions, who having search't both their wounds, found them

somewhat inflam'd, & that they might prove  
 dangerous, vnlesse by quietnesse and silence,  
 they would contribute to their recovery; &  
 though Callimachus had prepar'd a mag-  
 nificent Apartment for Artavasdes, yet nei-  
 ther that, nor the Chirurgions prayers could  
 invite them to a separation; nay 'twas with  
 much difficulty that they extorted a promise  
 from the Princes, not to speake to one ano-  
 ther in fower & twenty howers, which they  
 both profest was more trouble some to them  
 than those wounds, to which their silence  
 was to be a contributory cure. Symander  
 who knew his Prince was as much concern'd  
 in Artavasdes, as in himselfe; proportion'd  
 his care accordingly, and the holy Priest by  
 his transcendent diligence, manifested he  
 knew the merit of his Guests; but the first  
 tyme for their silence being expir'd, the Phi-  
 sicians injoyn'd a second of the same continu-  
 ance, which our Hero's would not have sub-  
 mitted unto, but upon a faithfull promise  
 after that was effluxt, they should, & might  
 without danger, entertaine one another.  
 Callimachus was as impatient at this new  
 imposition, as they were, on whom it was  
 impos'd

impos'd; & though his curiosity was great,  
 yet his civility was greater, which hinder'd  
 him from desiring Symander to continue  
 his narration, or from begging his Prince  
 to command it him. But the so much impati-  
 ented hower was no sooner come, than Artava-  
 ldes remou'd his Bedd so neere to that of  
 Artabbanes, that they might discourse as  
 commodiously, as if they both had layn'e in  
 one. There the generous Armenian began  
 to exclaime against his Fortune, for having  
 render'd his miseries contagious, & for hav-  
 ing made the meanes of his deliverance, a  
 greater misfortune, than the want of it could  
 have prov'd. But Artabbanes tooke him up  
 so short, and so civilly, for thincking those  
 wounds a misfortune, which had secur'd his  
 Freind, that Artavaldes by being forc'd to  
 beleive them none, found them a greater.  
 Callimachus came in as the two Princes  
 were in those discourses, and findeing them  
 so employ'd, offer'd againe to retire; But  
 Artabbanes had given his Freind so true a  
 Carracter of him, that they joyntly assur'd  
 him, his company could never prove an in-  
 jury, but in his depriving them of it. This



( with their intreaties ) stay'd him , and he  
 being too much concern'd in both their Li-  
 ves not to be ambitious to learne the acci-  
 dents which compos'd them , cast out some  
 oblique words that manifested his curiosity  
 which insensibly reviv'd Arrabbanes's , who  
 remembring some sad expressions , his  
 Freind had us'd in their late meeteing , and  
 being impatient to learne the whole , of what  
 he knew but in part , begg'd him to satisfy  
 both Callimachus's , and his Prayers. Sir  
 ( said the virtuous Priest ) since you have  
 made my curiosity your request , I will let  
 you know , that Symanders Story being in-  
 terrupted by the generous Arravaldes Arri-  
 vall , he cannot better repara that injury ,  
 than in telling his owne , and to induce him  
 the rather to it , I can truly assure him , I had  
 learn'd a parte of it before now , had not he  
 himselfe hinder'd it , for we were already so  
 farre advanc't , as to your strange encounte  
 at the Battell of the Trenches , and to your  
 coming to Rome. Arrabbanes was some-  
 what troubl'd , that to satisfy Callimachus ,  
 he must be necessitated to remaine a while  
 ignorant of a fresh Intelligence , to listen

unto

unto one he knew, yet he was so perfectly interessed in all his Freinds actions, and in the respect due to so signall a Person, that he besought Artavasdes to begin his Adventures, from their seperation in Parthia, since 'till then Callimmachus had learn'd them from his Mouth. Artavasdes haveing first tyde the generous Parthia to repay his story, by acquainting him afterwards with his owne, began his obedience to his Freinds Commands, in these tearmes.

*The continuation of Altezera's, and  
Artavasdes Story.*

**A**FTER I had recover'd my liberty, by your running so great a hazard to yours, which I attest the Gods was a higher trouble to me, than the benefit I thereby enjoy'd was a satisfaction, I found in Rysolis by your cōmands, a continuance of your favours, who vnder the pretence of seatching for me as farre as the confines of Armenia, was my Conuoy thither, where he dismiss me, as sending me in the quality of a Spye, after my selfe. In my journey from thence towards Artaxata, in  
divers

divers Townes I sawe many which deplor'd me for dead, & found by the small services I had pay'd my King, & Country, I was much more esteem'd of, than either I thought, or meritted; I knowe not whether the vanity of repeateing those flattering sights, the desire of being at the Court before any knew of my being at liberty, or the providence of the Gods, made me continue my voyage in my disguise, but this I know, that had I cast it off, I had at the same tyme cast off my safety with it. The Cloathes I then wore, were a Common Troopers, so that a violent warre being kinled in Armenia, I past the Gates of Artaxata in that quality, without examination, and lighting at the Palace I went (to my admiration) to the Princeesse's Apartment without meeteing any by the way, & the Dore of the Chamber being vnlock't I gently open'd it, where the reward of so large a confidence, was the sight of the faire Altezera, and though I vnexpectedly made a litle noyse, yet hir thoughts were so obliquely intentive, that shee heard it not, and thereby gave me liberty to contemplate a Beauty, that had nothing in degrees equall  
to

to it, but the zeale, and passion with which I ador'd it; And truely I was so raviſht in the contemplation of ſo many perfections, that had not the Poſſeſſor of them, by hazard turning hir Eyes that way, taken me from my Rapture, I had longer continu'd in it; but alſoone as I found to lengthen my felicity, was to lengthen my rudeneſſe, I caſt my ſelfe at hir Feete, to begg a Pardon, for having continu'd it ſo long, and for haveing ſo much intrencht upon hir retirement. My voyce, & my actions chang'd the faire Alcezeera's feare, into admiration, ſince a Souldiers coming into hir Chamber, could not more create the former, than that Souldiers being Artavaſdes, did the latter. Great Gods! when hir wonder was ſuppreſt, how liberally did ſhee reward the ſufferings of my duty, and manifeſted ſo transcendent a joy for my deliverance, that the ſight of it, inspir'd me with a greater, than the cauſe of it could my Princeſſe. There (generous Artabbanes) I told hir of your Gallantry, & that the ſame fortune I had had in Love, did follow me in Warre, ſince I ow'd my preſervation to my Conqueror; but alas theſe cōtētmēts were

as short as their relation, for Altezerra  
assur'd me I was in more danger in Artaxata,  
than in the place from whence I came; that  
shee hop't by the Cloathes I wore I was not  
ignorant of it; and that I would more fully  
convince hir thereof by retireing to my Fa-  
thers Army. Madam (I reply'd somewhat sur-  
priz'd) If what you last mention'd must be the  
evincement of that beleife, I feare 'twil be also  
of my ruine, and if I must be banisht from  
my Princesse, & by hir, I shall be in greater  
danger in Armenia, than I was in Parthia,  
since the consolation of my miseries there, is  
ravish't from me here; as for my disguise, 'twas  
rather by chance than designe, for I am as  
free from feare, as guilt; neither, doe I know  
the posture my Father, and the Kingdome  
is in, though as I travell'd I heard some dis-  
courses of both, but the information was so  
darke & confus'd, that it left me in as deepe  
an ignorance, as their silence could. I will  
tell you then (said Altezerra) that Alex-  
ander after some sharpe encounters with Ze-  
naxus (who you know, before your expe-  
dition into Parthia, had taken up Armes to  
revenge his Brother Celindus Death, and  
to

to maintaine his ambition, and quarrell) within these Tenn dayes, vnder the very walls of Nicapolis drew your Father to a pitch Battell, in which his courage, and cause, gave him so entire a victory, that the markes of it were all the Rebells Colours, and the Feild pay'd with 35000 of their bodies, the Reliques, with their Generall, saved themselves within that Citty, the Metropolis of the Rebellion, which Anexander the next morning beseidg'd, and from whence Zenaxtus sent a Trumpetter to let him know, he was desirous to treat, but it should be with his King, not his Conqueror. Anexander esteemed it his duty to informe Artabazus of this, and as much his duty to diswade him from accepting it, which the more to induce him to, he vndertooke in Thirty dayes, to send this capitulating Traytor to Artaxata, in a posture as lowe, as his condition, or hopes. These letters came three dayes since, and being debated in a generall Councell (which 'till then, since your imprisonment had not bin convened) Crassolis, and his party, by their old power, and inclinations, advis'd and perswaded my

Brother, to goe post in person to Annexanders Campe, & there not only settle a Peace by a Treaty, or a Conquest, but also have the Glory of doing it. This being determin'd & the Councell ready to breake up, the generous Phanasder who by your favour succeeded Celindus in all his Commands, & Dignities, and consequently was of the highest Quality in this Assembly, earnestly motion'd, that some immediat course might be taken for restoreing you to that Liberty, you had so meritoriously and successfully lost; and that for the effecting thereof Embassadors might be sent to Artaces. The false Crassolis in a sett speech (being the mouth of the Conncell) gave Phanasder an answer as handsome, as hippocriticall, for his care of so publique a concearnment, which to forgett (he said) was to be as vnmindfull of the generall Gratitude, as Safety. I tell you (said Artavasdes to Artabbanes) Altezceera's words, & Crassolis flattery) but (continu'd Crassolis) I am apprehensive that the way which Phanasder propounds, wil be obstructiue to the end, which would be sooner reach't by a seeming neglect of Artavasdes, than

a reall & pressing solicitation for him, since I have ever observ'd, that the Parthians raise the value of what they possesse, by the value they know wee place on it. I must confesse (reply'd Phanasder) were Artavasdes performances of a quality that they could be conceal'd, there might be some appearance in Crassolis allegation, but since the very act which made him a Prisoner, makes him unworthy to continue so, our neglecting his liberty, will looke too like a designe, not to be taken for one. These & many other reasons of Phanasders were so prevalent with my Brother, that he order'd Embassadors should be sent, and the care of sending them to Crassolis; The King thus declining his advice, follow'd it; And Phanasder, who sawe it no tyme to dissemble told Artabazus so much, for which he receiv'd so severe a reprehension, that yesterday morning when my Brother tooke Post to goe to Annexanders Army, Phanasder retir'd unto Artemita, the cheife Towne of his Government. But that which brought no small accession to his discontent was, Artabazus leaving the care of this City to Crassolis, and with it, that of



two such considerable and dangerous Prisoners, as Tygranes, and Palides. But (continu'd Altezera) that you may see my Brother was not sent from hence only to eclipse your Fathers Glory but also to raise that of Tygranes, I will acquaint you with an Intelligence as strange, as the manner of my learning it. You are not ignorant that Regaliza ( my cheifest confident ) has as much Iudgement, as Beauty, the last of which has so infinitely inflam'd Crassolis eldest Sonne, that he has not long since acquainted him with what effects it has produc'd, & though his virtues, and birth, might have made him consider, and condemne that declaration as a Confidence, yet the power shee has over him selfe, made him suppress all resentments of words, in hope to acquaint him with hers in a more sensible way; the better to effect this, after by many artifices shee had induc'd the young Lover ( who shee knew his Father doted on ) to beleive, all his doubts were, that his passion was rather an appearance, than a reality, & that what confirm'd him in that beleife was, his never communicating any of those secrets, in which

he

he was a principall Agent, & which he could not conceale were not his heart & words Strangers, Shee so admirably acted hir part, that this morning hir Servant, to silence hir reproaches & doubts, cleerely inform'd hir, that Artabazus was sent out of the way, but to place Tygranes in the Throne; That though Crassolis had not yet as great an influence over that young Prince, as over his Father, yet he was confident of obtaininge it by the obligation of a Crowne, and of Liberty; That Artabazus was too easy to be a good Friend, & was as facile to be lost, as wonne; that on the contrary, though Tygranes was hard to be gain'd, yet being so, he was hardlyer lost; That Crassolis had done too much privately, not to apprehend the discovery, & having merited death, his adversaries were too diligent, and too considerable, not to feare it; That Annezander was so successfull, and powerfull, that either he would obtrayne, or assume the Authority, either of which, would be his Fathers ruine; That Patisdes and Tygranes were perfectly reconcild, and had joyn'd their Interests; That Artabazus and Artavoddes absence, would give

give them the opportunity to be Ge-  
 noues, where they were Prisoners; and  
 that Crassolis (to leave his life in the power  
 of Fortune as he could; and to seeme to fol-  
 low what he heard) was to be made a Prisoner  
 by his Friends, so have this mutatio appeared  
 his punishment, not his designe, thereby  
 not to lose the Father, if the Sonne lost him-  
 selfe; and that all this was immediately to be  
 put in execution lest the delay of the con-  
 spiracy, might be the ruine of it. Regeliza  
 seem'd to approve this Plot, lest his Lover  
 might have suspected this condemn'd it, but  
 he was no sooner gone then shee (being more  
 faithfull to her Mistis than her Servant)  
 came this Morning & acquainted me with  
 what he had sayd, which was the cause of that  
 deepe Melancholly you found me in; and  
 which your presence here will continue, and  
 increase. The faire Alceera (said Artavas-  
 des) had not sooner done speaking than I  
 found that the Kings absence was the cause  
 of solitary & Court, that there was a pro-  
 vidence in my disguise, that Artabazus was  
 an Enemy to reason; and to gratitude, as  
 to away as day; and that Phaulcon was not

to the two latter. 'Twas therefore that I  
humbly begg'd Altezera to make Artemira  
hir Sanctuary; and not to expose hir selfe a-  
mongst those to whom Loyalty, & Nature  
were only words. But my faire Princeesse ab-  
solutely oppos'd it, alledgeing that there was  
more hazard in a flight from Artaxata,  
than in a continuance in it; That if shee did  
remove, Regaliza must doe so too, and con-  
sequently lose all Intelligence; or by leav-  
ing hir behinde, raise a jealousie in Crasso-  
lis sonne of the Cause, and thereby inevita-  
bly ruine what it should performe; That shee  
had sent already an expresse after Artabazus  
with the Intelligence, and an assurance that  
shee would; to continue it, reside where  
shee had learn't it, till either his Comands  
called hir from thence, or his forces render'd  
it a secure habitation; that if after such an  
engagement shee should flye away with  
me, who (all men knew) had a Passion for  
hir, it might raise too pregnant jealousies  
that hir Love, and not hir feare; was the  
occasion of hir remove; and that since shee  
knew there was, nor could be nothing in-  
tended to hir prejudice, shee had no reason

to contribute to it, by his own actions, and to put himselfe in danger to be safe, when there was already so without any. At then propounded my going immediately to Artaxata, which was not above ten Furlongs off, and with Phanaſdes Forces attempt to suppress the Rebellion before it appear'd. To which my Prince he answered, what could I effect my proposition, what proofes could I bring of the intended Conspiracy, but Regeliza's saying it? which would be too invalidated by his servants denyalls, and he look't upon as an act of my hatred to Grassolis: But my proposition was so farre from being feacible, that Tygranes, and his Partisans, had above 4000 selected men already in Artaxata, who would execute their designe before I could tell it Phanaſdes; hee therefore conjur'd me since my continuing with him would but increase his feards and my danger, and that my being out of Artaxata might probably contribute to the speedy reduction of it, & his deliverance, that I would immediately leave off all thought of the former, and embrace the latter. This sudd Command went much against my inclination, but it went more  
against

against my duty to disobey it, therefore as  
 soone as we had form'd all our resolutions, &  
 settl'd our Affaires and correspondency, I  
 kist my Princesses hands, & having begg'd  
 hir to consider of the merit of my obedience  
 by the torment of it, that thereby I might  
 finde my consolation in my very sufferings, I  
 tooke my leave, & goeing out of the Pallace  
 I mett my faithfull Philanax, to whome I  
 made my selfe knowne, and whose joy at it,  
 had like to have bin as prejuditiall to me as  
 if it had bin Treachery, but findeing his er-  
 ror, he immediatly repair'd it, and after he  
 had told me that Lindesia with all his Fami-  
 ly was remoy'd to Thospia (Anexanders Go-  
 vernment) the place too, where he had  
 found both his sicknesse and his health) and  
 that I had commanded him silently & with  
 some I vells to follow me to Artemita, with-  
 out any disalter next morning by Sunn rise  
 I arriu'd there, where the generous Govern-  
 or made me a reception, in which I read  
 both his satisfaction, and heart. The Night  
 following Philanax came to me, & acquaint-  
 ed me, that what I knew of in designe, was  
 turn'd into action. This true Allarme made

me thinke my immediate repaire to the King and Anexander requisite, and whilst I was fitting my selfe for my intended Iourny, Phanasder sent some Troopes of Horse to beate the wayes, who did too, a Party of the Revolted, leaving 100 on the place, and presenting him with halfe as many Prisoners, from some of which, we learn'd that a Post was intercepted with a Packett for the King, and that Crastolis eldest Sonne was kill'd in a quarrell, an hower before they were come out of Artaxata; we immediatly concuded, that the former was the cause of the latter, & that Tygranes and Palisdes declin'd the formes of lustice for the Sonns punishment, lest it might have incens't, and apper'd a Cruelty to the Father. My Equipage was no sooner form'd, than I tooke leave of Phanasder, who was extreemly pressing to have bin my Convoy, which I absolutely declin'd, since it might lose a Province, I was confident his care and presence would preserve; I besought him too, to be very vigilant for Intelligence, to communicate to me what he learn'd, and to raise what forces his power and credit would maintaine; This Phanas-

der



der faithfully promis'd, and having conducted me with 500 Horse to the confines of his Government, we there parted; but because I found that to travell with all my Company would take up too-much tyme, I Commanded them to follow me by easy journies, and only takeing Philanax with me, I continu'd mine, which was indeede so long and troublesome, that the next Evening to refresh our Horses and selves, wee quitt the high way, to gaine a Wood not farre from it (for wee durst not enter into any Townes, lest they might have become our Prisons). Wee had not bin an hower in this wilde Inn, when Philanax ( whose turne 'twas to watch whilst I did sleepe ) came and interrupted mine with the most dejected & confus'd looke that horror and amazement was capable to putt on, & told me, Alas Sir, I feare wee are for ever ruin'd, & that the Gods have forsaken virtue to take parte with vice. This sadd introduction, and his sadder Countenance, made me start up and impatiently enquire, whether too-little rest, & too-much travell, had not made him frantick? Ah Sir! ( he reply'd with a deepe sigh )



would I were, for that would appeare a lesse misfortune both to you, and me, than what has created in you that beleife: for as you were takeing your rest, a sadd voyce in a neighbouring Thicket reach't my Eares, and invited me to discover the vnfortunate vterer of it, but I was no sooner approacht neere enough to satisfy my curiosity, than alas I found it was Artabazus, reateing his Haire, and by a thousand other extravagant cruelties, seemeing to take parte with fortune by contributing to his owne miserie. Oh Gods! Philanax I repl'd.) what is it that thou tells't me? That (said he) whose truth your sight may convince you of, if you will silently steale where mine receiv'd so fatal an intelligence. Come (said I Philanax) I will goe and satisfy my doubts, though I beleive the cleering of them, wilbe a greater trouble, than they themselves are; but canst thou not (I continu'd) judge at the cause of this vnexpected change? Yes, Sir (he reply'd) and I am much mistaken if it be not of a nature which wilbe as greate a greife unto you, as the effect it produces. Wee were by this tyme so neere that had he continu'd his discourse, he

He must have had more Auditors, than one,  
 & I had crept but a litle further, when Alas  
 I did perceive my poore King in so sadd  
 and dejected a Posture, and so many Tears  
 running from his Eyes, that the losse of my  
 owne, had bin more tolletable, than to have  
 had them so employ'd; I had not the patie  
 ence to looke upon his sufferings, and nor  
 offer them my consolation and assistance,  
 which rising up to performe, the noyse I  
 made was so neere, and so sudden, that the  
 vnfortunate Artabazus beleiveing he was  
 surpriz'd, covering his face with his Cloake,  
 he cry'd out, strike; oh strike, for I am re-  
 duc'd to so much misery, that mine is vnca-  
 pable of accession, but by permitting me to  
 live, and continue in it. The Gods forbidd  
 (I reply'd, prostrating my selfe at his Feet  
 & embraceing his Knees) that ever I should  
 ease my Princes afflictions by so criminall  
 a Cure; No (say they) have doubtlesse sent  
 me hither to offer you towards that duty  
 (but in a nobler way) my Sword; which if  
 it proves fruitlesse, I will then employ it ei-  
 ther to follow your Fate, than act it. These  
 words and actions were as strange to Artab-  
 bazus,

bazus, as the cause that render'd them necessary was to me, and at length fancying he knew my voyce, by degrees he vnsceld his Eyes to be resolv'd, and no sooner was, than going back two or three stepps, he cry'd out, 'Tis Artavasdes! 'tis Artavasdes! Yes Sir (said I) 'tis he, who did not he value his Life out of a beleife that it might be serviceable to you, would blasphemethe Gods for having so long preserv'd it, to shew him his King as much forsaken of his Subjects, as of Fortune; I feare Artavasdes (he reply'd) I feare thou wilt repent thy kindnesse, when thou shalt learne what has reduc'd me to neede and innite it; for know but two dayes since I not only cōtemn'd thy Fathers advice in not listening to a Treaty with the perfidious Zenaxus, but upon Hostages, sent even him into Nicopolis to conclude it, & relying on the Faith of that Traytor, against Alexander's prayers, & Intelligence, I kept so carelesse a Guard in the Campe, that in a Night as black as his action, he surprz'd his owne Hostages, cutt thy Fathers victorious Army in pelces, I feare himsele too, and all the benefit I receiv'd from the fidelity and courage

age of my Guards, was the tyme only with one of them, to flye where Fortune and the Gods did lead me, which was to this wood, where inforc't by hunger, I sent the only companion of my Misery to the next Towne, who last Night brought me some refreshment, but accompany'd with Newes, that after it, the want of releife had bin noe misfortune; for alas he told me, that Tygranes was at liberty, that he had seiz'd upon Artaxata, declar'd himselfe King, and Partizan of the Rebels, that he had imprison'd the Faithfull Crastolis, kill'd his Sonne for sending me Intelligence, and hath promis'd Altezera to Palsides, whose Nuptialls in five dayes are to be celebrated. This morning I sent him againe for further Intelligence, and to procure some horses, both ours being dead by the violence of our travell; the faithfull Guard was already at the extreameity of the wood, when his care of my safety made him come back & assure me, if he were not return'd at a tyme he limitted, I might conclude he was either killed, or taken, and that therefore I should remove my selfe to some other concealement; this tyme is an hower  
since

32 PARTHENISSA. 2. Part.

sincere flux; so that when you came to offer  
 me your assistance for preserving my Life,  
 I believ'd it was somebody that was come to  
 afford me his, by easing me of it. Though  
 I will not (contin'd Artavasdes) give you so  
 lowe a Character of my Griefs, as to endea-  
 vour to describe it; yet I must tell you, that  
 my Constancy which was firme enough not  
 to sink under the burthen of my Kings, my  
 Countryes, and my Fathers ruine, was too  
 weak to undergoe the thought of Altezce-  
 ra's, which had so add an operation on me,  
 that my misery appearing more transcen-  
 dent than my Princes, for a while he suspended  
 the sad reflexions on his owne, to consider  
 mine; but after that through pity, or good-  
 nesse, he had given me leave by his silence to  
 utter a throng of sighes, & Complaints, he  
 told me; Consider Artavasdes what my  
 Griefes are, when thine have so strange an in-  
 fluence; those that afflict thee are thy misfor-  
 tunes, those that doe me are my faults; thou  
 hast that consolation, that the Gods have  
 made thee miserable, I have that torment,  
 that I made my selfe so; and consequently  
 must consider the cause of my misfortune

as great a one, as the effect. Alas Sir ( I reply'd ) that which you alleadge for an Argument to console me, is an aggravation of my misfortunes; for the Actions of the Gods are more just than those of Men, and they having inflicted myne, 'tis a more pregnant testimony I have meritted them, than that you have those you have drawne upon your selfe; when I consider the wayes how mine are impos'd I cannot hope they will end, since that expectation must be grounded on noe lesse an impossibility then the justice of the Gods; but the wayes in which yours are inflicted, carry their comfort with them, for had you bin guilty, you should not have bin your owne Punisher, and not being so, you cannot doubt of your releife but by injuring the highest powers asmuch as your hopes. Were there (said Artabazus ) but asmuch Truth as Arte in this Argument, I might be flatter'd into a beleife that I am as innocent as miserable, but when the Gods make us become our owne executioners, 'tis so much a marke of being guilty, that then to doubt it, is to have a higher title to our punishment. Yet ( I reply'd ) we seldome see,

E

that

that humane Iustice ( which is a Coppy of the Divine) does execute a Crimminall by a Crimminall: but Sir ( I continu'd) let us not contribute to our misfortunes, by so long disputing whose are the greatest, rather let us seeke out a retireing, since by what you have told me I feare this will prove noe safe one. Alas (the King answer'd) that we should flye is not more requisite than it is impossible, since for ought I see, you are as destitute of Horses as I am. No Sir (I reply'd) I have two, not farre from hence, which wee will make vse of; as for Philanax, I know he would lose, much more hazard his Life to preserve his Kings. Yes (said that faithfull Servant) 'tis my Inclination asmuch as duty & next the spending of it in your service, the best fortune it can aspire unto, is, to lose it in it. Artabazus embrac't him for his Loyalty, & gave him assurances, that if ever he return'd to his former Fortune, he would build his in so plentifull a way, that he should acknowledge he had found his Interest in his duty. Then turning to me he said, But now Artavases wee are fitted for our journey, whither shall wee direct it? Thospia which is the only



ly honnest and secure retreate I can rely on,  
 has a way to it as hazardous as continuing  
 here. Ah Sir ( I reply'd ) why does your me-  
 mory or your suspitions, doe the gallant  
 Governor of Artemita and the Province  
 belonging to it, so much wrong ? you will  
 finde, that could he rejoyce in any of your  
 misfortunes, he would in this, which will af-  
 foard him so ample an evincement of his af-  
 fection & Loyalty. 'Twas (said Artabazus)  
 neither my Memory nor suspitions, but (I  
 feare) my reason that made me not looke on  
 Phanaſder with the same faith that you doe;  
 For Craſſolis whose judgement in forming  
 opinions is as great as his honesty in com-  
 municating them to me, has given me so  
 badd & perhaps so just a carracter of him,  
 that I should assoone put my selfe in Zenax-  
 tus hands as his. Oh Gods! ( I cry'd out )  
 is it possible that Craſſolis could so much be-  
 witch your Reason, as to make you consider  
 your Servants as your Enemyes, & they as  
 your Freinds? beleive me ( Sir ) I will make  
 that dissembler appeare what he is, in the  
 worst extreame, as Phanaſder will shew him-  
 selfe in the best, with whome you shall finde



finde a Sanctuary as inviolable as his Faith;  
 & for which I doe enguadge you both mine,  
 and my life. Vpon your iſcoare (Artabazus re-  
 ply'd) I will venter what I would not on my  
 owne, neither would I give my retireing to  
 Phanaſder that Name, were I as confident  
 of his Loyalty, as of his that made me ſuſ-  
 pect it. Sir (ſaid I going to our Horſes) this  
 is a tyme fitter to flye from a Traytor than  
 prove one, but I wilbe content to weare that  
 name, if I doe not evince that Craſſolis does  
 it already. Then commanding Philanax to  
 goe meet the reſt of my Servants and re-  
 turne with them to Artemita (which After-  
 wards he did through many dangers, & then  
 brought us word how the faithfull Govern-  
 or was put to death, in torments as great as  
 his fidelity, for not diſcovering to the Rebels  
 where the King was conceal'd.) Artabazus  
 and I by very vnfrequented wayes, and by  
 as great diligence as good Fortune, in three  
 dayes arriv'd there alſo; but never was there  
 a more melancholly and ſilent Iourny, for  
 after I had acquainted my King with all my  
 adventures ſince my Imprisonment, his  
 Greifes were ſo obliging, that they gave me the

the liberty without interruption, of enter-  
taining my owne; where to finde a remedy  
for them appear'd as difficult, as the torment  
which thereby I incurr'd. We had not bin an-  
hower in Phanaalders Government, when he  
(who was gone to beate up one of the Ene-  
myes Quarters) return'd with successe, &  
presented Artabazus with the Keyes of Ar-  
temia, and with the Lives of 200 of his Ene-  
myes. I cannot expresse with what assiduouf-  
nesse and zeale he served his Prince; you  
may learne them better by their effects than  
description, which were, that they wholly  
converted Artabazus suspicions into as great  
a confidence, and made him acknowledge  
he had injur'd the best of his Subjects, when  
he thought Phanaalder was not so, who hav-  
ing first resign'd his owne Magnificent house  
to the King, receiv'd the honor of his orders,  
and doubl'd his Care and Guards, came to  
visit and acquaint me, that by a Prisoner of  
equality that day taken, he was assur'd, that  
to extinguish all difficulties betweene Ze-  
naxus Partizans & Tygranes, the latter  
had enguadg'd himselfe within two dayes to  
give Altezcera Palifdes; who either to sa-  
tisfy

cisfy his ambition, his Passion, or his doubts, cōmanded all his party to keepe their houses 'till he were in possession of what might invite them with honor & safety to take the feild. I am then (I cry'd out) a Creature as farre aboue being capable of more misery, as of releife. Sir (said Phanasder) I would not have told you so farall an Intelligence, had not my hopes of relieving your Sorrow bin as great, as the certainty that this would create it. Alas generous freind (I reply'd) my reason cannot so much yeeld to hope, as to affoord me the latter with the former; doe not I know Altezceera is in a place as strong by numbers, as by Arte, & Nature? doe not I see my selfe voyd of Forces, & of all things tending towards hir releife, but my desires of attempting it? doe not therefore endeavour to silence my despaire, since 'tis as impossible a taske, as to remove what creates it. At least (said phanasder) let me acquaint you with what I designe, to prevent Altezceeras losse, which I know wilbe accompany'd by yours. Yes, yes, Phanasder, (I reply'd) I invoke the Gods to punish me with a higher affliction (were it possible) than the loscing

losing that faire Princessse, if, in the same  
 minuite I heare shee is in Palisdes Armes, I  
 doe not cast my selfe into those of Death.  
 That (said Phanaider) which I have to pro-  
 pound, is of a quality, that you may dye  
 acting your revenge if you cannot reach  
 your hopes, & be certayne not to survive  
 your felicity when you have lost it. Ah  
 Freind (said I embracing him) this is some-  
 thing worthy Phanaider, and my attention.  
 I beleive (said he) when I have told it you,  
 you will esteeme it too, worthy your hopes:  
 This Night (he continu'd) I shall have here  
 a Thousand select Horse, & as Many Foote,  
 drawne out of the generall Garrisons of this  
 Province; I can take from Artemita 500  
 Horse and as many Foote without endanger-  
 ing the place, or Artabazus safety; these  
 numbers being too-few to storme Artaxata,  
 wee must supply their want with Arte, to ef-  
 fect which, tomorrow Night (which is the  
 Eue of the intended Nuptials) wee will  
 march during the obscurity, by vnfrequen-  
 ted wayes to Artaxata, and vnder some Ru-  
 ines & Bankes of Arraxis, we may conve-  
 niently lodge a greater body than ours; at  
 the

the first opening of the Gates, I will send in at severall Portes ( to avoyde suspicion ) 200 of the valiantest and youngest Souldiers in Womens Cloathes, but with weapons vnder their Gownes, who passing for villagers come to see the solemnity's, may by degrees draw towards the Gate next to us, seize upon it and give us entrance, which if once we have, we deserve to lose our hopes if we doe not convert them into certainties. I was infinitely satisfy'd with so probable a way of relieving my Princesse, and so certaine a way of Death if that fail'd. But whilst we were making and answering all objections in our designe, an Officer came and advertis'd his Governor, that all those Forces he had sent for were neere the Citty, and expected his Commands; This joyfull intelligence separated us, he to dispose of those Troopes, and I to acquaint Artabazus how we intended to employ them. I found him somewhat startl'd at the greatnesse of the hazard and attempt, but when I had told him that our disease was too desperate to refuse any Cure; that as wee had lost our selves by a deepe security, so we must endeavour our restauration by as high

a boldnesse; that wee could but lose 3000.  
Men, and that we might recover halfe a  
Kingdome, which at least follow'd the Fate  
of Artaxata, Tygranes, & Palisdes, he at last  
gave us his leave, and his prayers. The next  
Night all things being (by Phanaorders care)  
in an exact readinesse, we began our Martch,  
& by continuing it without any intermissi-  
on or encounter, an hower before day wee  
came and lodg'd our selues behinde those  
Bankes and Ruines, and haveing sent our  
young Villagers scattering to the severall  
Portes, they were no sooner open'd than with-  
out any examination or suspicion, they all  
enter'd, & about halfe an-hower after, by a  
successefull resolution, cutt off as great a  
number as their owne, which compos'd the  
Guard of the East Gate, and haveing given  
the agree'd-on-signall, Phanaorder with 500  
Horse, rann with full speede to the as-  
sistance of his Amazon's, who for all his ex-  
pedition, were before he joyn'd them, de-  
ceas'd above 50. I cannot expresse with what  
ravishment I follow'd with all the rest of our  
little Army, nor with what Fury wee tram-  
pl'd over all those that oppos'd our passage

to the Temple, whither, I was told (by a Prisoner) Tygranes (immediatly before the Allarme) had lead the Princeſſe Altezeera, who I was greedily ambitious to releive, leſt I might loſe the invitation and reward of my attempt. I therefore begg'd Phanaſder to pardon the impatency of a Lover, and to oppoſe our Enemyes whilſt I was going to releive our Freinds. That generous Man conjur'd me to make haſte, leſt he might miſſe of victory by miſſing me; I had not leaſure to answer ſo flattering a cōplement, for I went directly with 500 Gentlemen, to the dwelling of the Gods, where I was neceſſitated to Sacrifice vnto them neere 1000. Souldiers that opps'd my entry, and where the reward of that victory was great, though the victory it ſelfe were not, for by it I poſſeſt the faire Altezeera, who I found abandon'd by Tygranes, and hir deſign'd husband, & with whome I left all thoſe to ſecure hir liberty, who had obtain'd it, being haſtily called away to aſſiſt Phanaſder, whome I joyn'd in the great Feild before the Royall Pallace, ready to receive the charge of 3000 Horſe and Foote lead by Tygranes & Pa-  
liſdes.

lisses. I will passe over the accidents in this litle Battell, to tell you the event of it, which was an entire victory on the justest side, and which shew'd that Fortune had no hand in it: Palisdes found his Fate on that sword on which his Father & Brother had found theirs, but the Prince Tygranes by flight avoyded his, though in this action he manifested so much courage, that had his duty bin as great, he had not given testimonyes of it in a way which chang'd that virtue into a Crime. With the winning this litle Battell we wonne Artaxata, which I left to his care that had conquer'd it, and went to my Princeesse, who receiv'd me with such passionat prayses, that I found in them a higher reward, than in having bin successfull; but observing that hir joy or hir ignorance made hir attribute the entire glory to him that had but the least share in it, I let hir know, that 'twas not only Phanaider that had acted hir release, but design'd it too; that for my particuler, my greife for hir Captivity had bin so large that I could doe nothing but deplore it, and that it had not bin so transcendent as to have made me decline the thought of hir release,



had not the thought of the impossibility of it render'd it so. Whatsoever you tell me (said Altezera) I will call you my Restorer, and I beleive Phanasder will neither envy nor deny you that title; but beleive me (shee continu'd) though you had not Receiv'd Altezera, your Ryvall had not possesst hir; but my evasion only was a trouble to me, because the way which conduc'd to my not being Palisdes's, had render'd me eternally vncapable of being Artavaldes's. Therevpon shee shew'd me a glittering Steele, which I can truly say struck me with more feare than all of the same mettall I had scene that day in my Enemyes hands; which my Princeesse observeing, shee told me, what Artavaldes! does a demonstration of my Affection fright you? and had you rather I should be vnconstant, than dead? Yes Madam (I reply'd) for I had rather dye, than you should. But (said Altezera) had you rather have me live in vice than dye in Innocencie? when too that vice, would render me as vnworthy, as vndesirous to Live? Ah Madam (I reply'd) let us, (I beseech you) breake off this discourse, lest perhapps the evincement how much I Love you

you might induce you to suspect I doe not.  
 You may (said Altezera, smiling) impose  
 what lawes you please where you have made  
 your conquest, which I will obey, lest you  
 might thinke it not so entire as it is. Wee  
 had in the Temple some discourses of this na-  
 ture, which at length were interrupted by the  
 generous Phanasder, who came to kisse the  
 Princesses hand, & to tell hir, that now shee  
 had no more Enemyes in Artaxata than those  
 which had lost their Lives for having bin so.  
 Have you then (said I to Phanasder, after  
 Altezera had receiv'd him with a respect  
 worthy his Services and virtue) given Cra-  
 ssolis the reward of his infidelity? No Sir (he  
 answer'd) Crassolis shalbe (if you please)  
 reseru'd for Artabazus Sentence, which pro-  
 nounc't from that Mouth, wilbe more regu-  
 lar, & perhapps more sensible: wee are too-  
 much his Enemyes to be his Iudges: But (he  
 continu'd) when I spoake of the Princesses's  
 Enemyes, I only intended those in Armes.  
 I beleive (said I) though Crassolis does more  
 meritt the Name of Enemy, than any that  
 have bin in Armes; yet wee shall finde it a  
more difficult taske to make the King thinke  
him

him his, than wee had this day to conquer  
all ours. If he does not (Phanasder answer'd)  
he will finde his punishment in his fault, but  
were I of your faith, I would immediatly be  
just to Artabazus & Crassolis, by having the  
latter executed. No Phanasder ( I reply'd )  
I beseech you leave off that thought, for if  
wee impos'd his Death, we might bring his  
guilt to be doubted, by the way in which it  
is punish'd. I tell you this (said Artavasdes)  
the more particularly, that you might see  
how nere I was to have avoyded all my fu-  
ture miseries, & how I my selfe contributed  
to the preservation of him, which caus'd  
them; For this Inchaunter Crassolis, made  
himselfe appeare as innocent to Artabazus,  
as he did faulty to us, nay the losse of that  
life which discover'd his Treason, he made a  
successefull argument of his Innocency, and  
thereby obtain'd a power, whose effects I  
shall eternally deplore with as much cause as  
violence: but whether ( continu'd Artavas-  
des, interrupting himselfe ) does the reflecti-  
on on that Traytor transport me? I must  
begg your pardon for a fault, which I beleive  
you will excuse when you know the Cause,

& the sooner to acquaint you with it, I will  
 returne to the faire Altezeera, who I left in  
 the Temple, and who meritted one with  
 more reason (perhapps) than the Deity to  
 whome that was consecrated. Shee too was  
 so Mercifull to Crassolis, as to thinke it lust  
 to have his King only his judge. His opiniõ  
 was our resolution, which we had no sooner  
 elected, than we return'd to the Pallace, and  
 meeting by the way Palisdes Body carrying  
 to the Grave, it had the noble solemnity of  
 Altezeeras Teares, which affoarded him a  
 felicity in Death, better than his Life had  
 meritted; but it may be shee shedd those for  
 his Crimes, and not his fall. Phanafer and I  
 having waited on Altezeera to his Appart-  
 ment, withdrew our selves to make our dis-  
 patches to the King, who in few dayes came  
 to his old residence & new Conquest, where  
 he receiv'd Crassolis into his former favour,  
 who made use of it according his former pra-  
 ctice. You doe perhapps, thinke it strange,  
 that I found Altezeera so early in the Tem-  
 ple, but I beleive you will no longer, when I  
 acquaint you, 'tis the Armenian Custome  
 for the Bride to employ halfe the day of the  
 Nuptials

Nuptials in Prayers & divine solemnities, to render the Gods Propitious to the Marriage. His first thus happily prevented, I was a thousand tymes ready to implore his permission to begg him of his Brother, & when I had even suppress my feares, and taken up a resolution for so transcendent a request, I was diverted from it, by the certaine Intelligence that Zenaxtus with an Army of 60000 Men, was marching towards Artaxata, to recover or lose himselfe before it, and that the Prince Tygranes was gone to Pompey the Great (the Successor to Lucullus Army and Fortune) and by his prayers and assurances of a considerable party's joyneing with him, induced that great Captaine for a tyme to suspend his prosecuting Mithridates, to invade Armenia, towards which the Roman Eagles were flying with great celerity. Artabazus in this great exigency gave me the Command of all the Armenian Militia, & opening the publique Treasures left them to my dispose, with which I immediatly leavy'd an Army to oppose Zenaxtus, great enough to raise my hopes of relieving Alexander (if living) or of revenging him (if dead.) I gave the

the gallant Phanaſder Commiſſion and money to leavy another, to ſecure and defend the Paſſes on the Bankes of Araxis, where then Pompey was camp't, 'till I had decided the diſpute with Zenaxtus, who was the neereſt and the moſt preſſing Enemy. To be breife Phanaſder, who raig'n'd more in Artabazus Subjects, than he himſelfe did over them, ſo ſuddenly form'd his Forces, that before I thought he had ſent his inferiour Officers to have rais'd them, I learn'd they were all ready, & poſſeſt of the Armenian Frontiers. For my particuler, with 6000 Horſe, and 24000 Foote I advanc't to mee'te the Enemy, he relying on his numbers, & I on my quarrell, and the virtue of thoſe that fought in it, we ſoone came to a battell, which laſted 'till Night did the office of Trumpetts, & ſounded a retreat. The advantages and the animosities of both Armyes were ſoreſembling, that wee ſoone found what call'd the Soldiers to reſt, was eſteem'd by them an injury, which the next morning was againe evinc't, for they could no ſooner ſee their Enemyes, than they went to deſtroy them, & though wee omitted nothing of either ſide which

G

might

might end the dispute before the day did, yet I beleeve this had bin the perfect copy of the precedent, if an accident, as strange as the Battell, had not put a period to it. The scene of this long Tragedy was at the Foote of a great Hill, which in our hottest dispute wee sawe cover'd with a great Cloude of Cavalry, that so terrified both Armyes (not knowing to which of them the releife was intended) that whatever Zenaxtus and I could doe, all our Souldiers at first suspended their Swords as their thoughts, then sheath'd them, & by degrees return'd vnder their Ensignes, thinking all dispute against so powerfull a supply, as vaine as dangerous. I was enrag'd to finde that the Faith of my Army, for I was confident those Foeres came to ravish not contribute to my victory, And in that beleeife I prest my Army to returne to the Charge, that if they were freinds, they might see and have no share in our successe, and if not, to fight them before they were joyn'd. But all my perswasions being fruitlesse, I was taking some resolutiō of an honorable death alone, since I was deny'd it in Company, but those designes instantly vanisht, & gave place



place to joyes as pleaseing , by those new Troopes falling like a storme on Zenaxtus Army , who by it, having lost their hopes , soone after did their Courages & Lives. My Army contributing nothing to the Conquerors Glory , but the not participating in it. Zenaxtus death accompany'd by 40000 of his companions, was the end and expiation of their Rebellion , all the rest having bin kill'd the precedent day, and taken in this. After the Execution was ended , I ridd up & downe the feild to learne from whome Armenia & Artavasdes had receiv'd so signall an obligation , But I soone found the sight of my Preserver, was a greater blessing then the preservation it selfe , For 'twas the generous Annexander ; I flung my selfe instantly at his Feete, acknowledg'd him twice my Father, in giving me my life , & in preserving it, and by a million of other demonstrations, endeavour'd to manifest a contentment as great exteriorly, as it was in my heart. That generous Princes extacies were not inferiour to mine, which being somewhat lessen'd, to satisfy my impatient longing, in knowing from what kind God he deriv'd his



deliverance he told me, After I was fallen into Zenaxtus hands, by his Treachery to Artabazus, which might as easily have bin prevented by the King, as it was foreseene by me, The perfidious Traytor had immediately executed me, but that he thought a death without lingering, rather a Mercy than a Revenge, therefore I was kept alive, 'till some torment as great as his Cruelty, or as he meritted, was found out, which being at length, I was carryed out of a Prison that I beleive could not be an inferior one to that he design'd me, & as the Tormentors were begining their office (my Iudge being one of the Spectators of his Sentence) a Post arriv'd, who presented him a packett, which, (as I after learn'd) brought the news of your success against Artaxata, the death of Paludes, the flight of Tygranes, and your being made Generallissimo of all Armenia, this which in all probability should have increast his fury, suspended the execution of it, and return'd me to a lesse troublesome Prison, but though he gave out that he preserv'd me only to make you (who he was then going against) participate in my sufferings, by imposing them

them in your sight, yet I rather believe my  
 reprove proceeded from his apprehension of a  
 turne in Fortune, and that his would be des-  
 perate if yours were successfull, did he ex-  
 tinguish his fury in my blood: whatever was  
 the cause I cannot determine, yet he carry'd  
 me Prisoner in his Army, but as the Gods  
 ordain'd it, Zenaxus committed the care of  
 my restraint, to a Gentleman who was en-  
 gag'd in his Cause, more by his relation to  
 those in it, than his approbation of it. This  
 generous Keeper, the first Night of our  
 March, allow'd me halfe his Bedd, & take-  
 ing the opportunity of our being without  
 Auditors, by a handsome discourse, assur'd  
 me of his pittie for my miseries, & of his in-  
 tentions to releive them, that my patience in  
 enduring my torments was of a quality that  
 convinc't him it proceeded not from my  
 Fortitude, but my Innocence, & concluded  
 that he was thereby invited to be of a cause,  
 which gave the defenders of it power to  
 conquer their Enemyes by their very suffer-  
 ings. This proceeding was so free, and so like  
 a Gentleman, that to have doubted it, had  
 bin a Crime, as great as his virtue, I therefore  
 gave

gave him assurance of my believing his professions; and that if he would decline Zenaxus for Artabazus, he should thereby better his Fortunes as much as his Cause. Sir (said he) I will take up Arms to evince that the Quarrell I approve I will defend; but I will accept of no Command but an inferior one to what I have here; lest those that are Enemies to Truth, and to me, should allege my Interest was my conversion. In briefe (said Amoxander) the next Night, he so judiciously order'd our escape, that leaving nothing to Fortune he left us nothing to fear; so that without any encounter or interruption, we reacht in three dayes to Thospia; from whence my deliverer sent Zenaxus the notice of his being there; & where, by Lindesia's power and care I found that body of Horse ready for service, with which I marcht after Zenaxus; but could not overtake his Army; till you had so weaken'd and harass'd it, that it came rather to act an execution than a Fight; & instead of helping Artavades to a victory, I have rob'd him of one. This flattery was so palpable; that I did not reflect on it till by a reply to evince it one,

but begg'd him by his permission, to have  
 the Honor to be known to his generous Pre-  
 server, He meritts it (said my Father) for I  
 have seene him this day, doe more against  
 Zenaxtus, than when he gave Alexander  
 his liberty; we went thereupon towards those  
 new and victorious Troopes to finde him;  
 but alas wee found him too-soone, for before  
 we had gone halfe the way, Alexander per-  
 ceiv'd him pale and cold amongst the dead;  
 Oh Gods! what did not my poore Father at  
 the sight of that fatall object? But let us passe  
 over those gratefull extravagancies; though  
 they abundantly manifested how precious  
 to him the Life was, whose death was so pas-  
 sionately deplor'd. The next morning after  
 our victory, by a generall Muster we learn'd  
 what it cost us, which was 10000 Men lost, &  
 as many unserviceable for the present; with  
 this Army we return'd to Artaxata; whose  
 hienesse made some believe wee had mist of  
 successe, & others, that we had dearly bought  
 & deseru'd it. Artabazus (when my Father  
 kiss'd his hand) protested he had brought him  
 two things he most ambitionly desir'd;  
Victory, & Alexander, that he was as much  
 oblig'd

oblig'd to him for the latter as the former,  
and if he were capable of any greife whilst  
he lookt upon him, it proceeded from a re-  
flection of what his credulity had so much  
hazarded, and for his having neglected an  
advice where the punishment of it could not  
have bin greater than the fault. My recepti-  
on was much resembling my Fathers, so were  
my acknowledgements, which finish'd, I pre-  
sented the King my Commission, which  
Annexanders liberty made my Justice and  
my duty to restore. But (said Artavaldes)  
why doe I amaze my selfe to give you my  
Story by retails? tis enough you know I  
kept my Commission, because my King  
would not receive, nor my Father accept it,  
and by that reservation I found the duty of it,  
and my promise oblig'd me to joync with  
Pharnalder, whose Courage all this while had  
kept the Romans from possessing what they  
dayly sawe, there being only the Ryver Ar-  
raxis betwixt both Armyes. But to abuse  
your patience as little as I can without disobe-  
dience, I will omit my Princeesse's joyes  
at my late returne and successe, and his con-  
trary Passions for my then separation, which

too appeare the more vnfortunate, since the  
 cause of it was to oppose the Conquerors of  
 the World (for that Title the Romans gave  
 themselves and their performances did al-  
 most confirme) with Forces too that were  
 so diminish'd by a former successe; that they  
 could hardly expect any in the future: But  
 what consol'd me in this expedition was, if I  
 were successefull, my loyes would be no lon-  
 ger protracted, and if I were not; I resolv'd  
 my life should not. 'Twas with these thoughts  
 & resolutions I advanced towards Phana-  
 der, whose Numbers I found as much dimi-  
 nish'd by sicknesse as they could have bin by  
 a defeat, so that the conjunction of both our  
 Forces did not compose as great a Body as  
 mine did before Zenaxtus's defeat, or his be-  
 fore the mortallity, but that which caus'd our  
 admiration was, that though Pompey knew  
 our weaknesse yet he made no advantage of  
 it by any attempts, but alas! our admiration  
 was cur'd by our Greife, for not many dayes  
 after, Artabazus (with a small Train) came  
 to the Campe and told me, that all the high-  
 er Armenia was in a generall flame which he  
 had sent my Father to quench, with Forces

risen in haste, and that his intelligence of Artaxata's intended revolt upon the least misfortune, had made him esteeme my weak Army a securer Sanctuary than that City. Oh Gods! Sir (I hastily cry'd out) if Artaxata be no Sanctuary for Artabazus, how could he esteeme it one for Altezeera? I have (saide Artabazus) neither esteem'd it one for Altezeera, neither left hir there. Shee is gone to Thospia with Alexander, who, were he not concern'd in hir safety for his Kings sake, I beleeve he would be for his Sonnes. Those words made me blush; and the former made me know that Pompey had lay'n quiet till this new Combustion might (by a diversion) facilitate his entry. That same day therefore (because wee hourly expected the Romans advance) a Coucell was call'd, in which Crassolis (who attended the King) assisted, His opinion was to determine all by Battell not by Treaty, since the latter could not possibly cement the factions but by the Kings yeelding much to the Prince, which confessions would be a dangerous president: would be rearm'd by the Armenians a Submission, and would invite Tygranes unto future Revolts.



volts by the first proving so successfull, who, being too, reflected on as a Successor to the Crowne, the multitude ( which commonly consider their owne benefit and not the right ) might in the future incline to him, who according to the course of Nature was probably longest able to reward or punish them, That a victory against the Romans, would be one too against the Rebels, who never had taken up Armes had not they thought those of the Romans would have exempted them from making any use of their owne, that the cause of the revolt being taken away, the effect of consequence would follow, & if the Gods had decree'd our Ruine; 'twas more like Armenians to fall by the Sword than by Submission, without which he durst ( as he said ) lose his life if ever Pompey would treat: This advice Phanaſder & I oppos'd, not only because 'twas his (& consequently we might thinke it the worst ) but because too it was really so, and esteem'd so generally by all the Councell, who concurr'd in my Reasons, which were, That if the revolted follow'd the fortune of the Romans, by having an externall Peace, we should have



an internall one also; That all the Faithfull Armenian Militia were almost destroyed by Civill and Forraigne Warres, by successes, and by mortallitys; That not only the Rebels within, but the Romans, and Parthians without, were all pulling on his Fate; That shee had never more Enemies and lesse Power to resist them; That nothing but a Peace could avoide the former and restore the latter; That it was better to yeeld something than lose all; That Tyme might procure a returne of those conquests, or enable us to re-take them; That by a present Peace we should (if there were in the future an occasion of warre) make it, when the Romans (Tygranes greatest helpe) would not be in a readinesse to afford him any; That by making a Peace, Artabazus would make Tygranes his Subject, but by a Warre he would make him his equal, and perhaps his Superior; That thereby the Roman and Parthian Armes which were ready to invade Armenia, would leave him in a quiet security by being employ'd one against another; & that if a Peace were refus'd after an offer of reasonable termes, wee had thereby made

the Gods our Friends, and invited them to punish an Enemy who was guided by the rule of Power, and not of Justice. I know not whether Artabazus feare or Iudgement made him decline Crassolis advice to follow the Councells, but I know, the next morning he sent a Herhault to Pompey to offer a Parly, which he absolutely declin'd without Artabazus would submitt himselfe as conquer'd, & to his Mercy yeeld that Parte of Armenia on the East of Euphrates to Tygranes, and pay a yearly homage for the residue to the Roman Empire. Though my Resentment at so barbarous a Message were great, yet it could not transcend my Kings Feares, who vallueing Pompeys Power by his Insolency, in apprehension of the former, told me, there was no way but to submitt unto the latter. Never, never Sir (I cry'd out) shall Artabazus whilst I weare a Sword, vn-King himselfe: let the Gods doe it if that misfortune be writt in the Booke of Fate; and though I esteem'd it fitt to treat with the Romans because their Army was the greater, yet now I am absolutely against it, their vnjust and insolent demands having at

left

lest equall'd our Forces; 'Tis more glorious  
to dye at the head of 2000 Gentlemen, than  
to live with the Title of a King without the  
Power, and to let our succeeding Story's re-  
gister, that Artabazus was the first that dis-  
member'd his Kingdome, & the only man  
that was conquer'd in it. The King esteem'd  
what I said to be fitter for his commendation  
than his practice, and the false Crassolis per-  
ceiving the Father was ready to give as much  
by Feare as the Sonne could winn by Battell,  
upon the second sitting of the Councell  
(which was to fixe upon a positive answer  
for Pompey) he was as absolutely for a Trea-  
ty, as at the first he had bin for a Warre, &  
so proportion'd his reasons to his Princes ap-  
prehensions, that he determin'd to put him-  
selfe into the Roman Mercy, when the Pre-  
sidents of some Kings of the Gaules and of  
the Affricans demonstrated they had none.  
Phanasder and I at this resolution begg'd  
Artabazus permission for our selves & An-  
nexander to retire unto our Governments,  
that by seemingly becoming Rebells to his  
Authority, wee might preserve some Forces  
to maintaine and raise it in the future; but  
our

our request concerning our selves, found a resembling returne to that we had made for our King, and 'twas no wonder he declin'd his Freinds advantage, when he had already his owne; But as the Assembly was upon the point of rising, a Trumpett from the Roman Campe came into ours, & sent me ( in ) a Letter from the Leivtenant Generall of that Army, I was surpriz'd at the Newes of that Name, for I knew Pompey had bin without one since the death of Sillanus, but opening & reading what was sent me, I found the contents of it was, to desire a single meeting with me that day, & that the Desirer of it was the generous Ventidius (a Patritian of Rome) with whome ( during my residence there & in Lucullus Army ) I had contracted an intimate & passionate Freindship : I cannot tell you my joy to learne I had no small power with one Roman that had so much with all the rest; I immediatly communicated this to Artabazus, begg'd his permission to waite upon my Freind, and that he would not permit any of the Councell to be out of his sight till my returne, lest the discovery of his intended submission might hinder my pre-  
venting

venting it. The King having promis'd my desire, I dispatch't the Trumpet to Ventidius, and immediatly follow'd him my selfe to a place assign'd upon the Bankes of Araxis, where I found my generous Freind was already come, out of a confidence I would not faile his Commands, which, ( after a world of embraces and new reiterations of an auncient Freindship ) I desir'd to learne that I might obey them. I would not ( said Ventidius ) having given you this trouble but to serve you, and to evince our former confidence of one another is not diminish'd, or impair'd by absence or tyme, or by our now being of different Party's. I will acquaint you with that which shall abundantly performe it: Know then, that but two dayes since I came to Pompey's Army to be his Lieutenant-Generall, which title I derive from the favour of Iulius Cæsar, who if my affection deceive me not, you will see as famous for his power, as he is already for his Courage and Virtue; & though now he has the command of all Gaule, ( one of the greatest & noblest Provinces in the World ) & though against that Warlike Nation he has wonne more

Victories

Victories than ever Alexander did against the effeminate Persians, yet I have seene him at the reading of that Grecians Life, weepe that his owne has not bin so victorious and active; when indeede, if he ought to have shedd any Teares, they should have bin rather of joy than a contrary passion for Alexanders having bin his foyle & not his Partnerne; by this you may fancy what Cæsar is like to aspire unto, when though already he has attain'd vnto such a height of Glory, he yet esteemes himselfe scarce ascending; and lest Pompey (who he only thinks worthy the name of his Ryvall) should prove a successfull one, Cæsar has sent me to the second Command of this Army, which he knowes I have some interest in, it being compos'd (for the greater parte) of Lucullus's. But Pompey's Freinds who judge nothing but the Roman Empire can satisfy a Minde as large, have sent Domitius to him to let him know, that 'tis more for the Interest of Rome to make the Armenians their Freinds than their Subjects, that they apprehend Cæsars Ambition, Power and Fortune, will make them stand in need of more than Roman Armes

venting it. The King having promis'd my desire, I dispatch't the Trumpet to Ventidius, and immediatly follow'd him my selfe to a place assign'd upon the Bankes of Araxis, where I found my generous Freind was already come, out of a confidence I would not faile his Commands, which, ( after a world of embraces and new reiterations of an auncient Freindship ) I desir'd to learne that I might obey them. I would not ( said Ventidius ) having given you this trouble but to serve you, and to evince our former confidence of one another is not diminish'd, or impair'd by absence or tyme, or by our now being of different Party's. I will acquaint you with that which shall abundantly performe it: Know then, that but two dayes since I came to Pompey's Army to be his Lieutenant-Generall, which title I derive from the favour of Iulius Cæsar, who if my affection deceive me not, you will see as famous for his power, as he is already for his Courage and Virtue; & though now he has the command of all Gaule, ( one of the greatest & noblest Provinces in the World ) & though against that Warlike Nation he has wonne more

Victories



Victories than ever Alexander did against the effeminate Persians, yet I have seene him at the reading of that Grecians Life, weepe that his owne has not bin so victorious and active, when indeede, if he ought to have shedd any Teares, they should have bin rather of joy than a contrary passion for Alexanders having bin his foyle & not his Partnerne; by this you may fancy what Cæsar is like to aspire unto, when though already he has attain'd vnto such a height of Glory, he yet esteemes himselfe scarce ascending; and lest Pompey (who he only thinks worthy the name of his Ryvall) should prove a successfull one, Cæsar has sent me to the second Command of this Army, which he knowes I have some interest in, it being compos'd (for the greater parte) of Lucullus's. But Pompey's Freinds who judge nothing but the Roman Empire can satisfy a Minde as large, have sent Domitius to him to let him know, that 'tis more for the Interest of Rome to make the Armenians their Freinds than their Subjects, that they apprehend Cæsars Ambition, Power and Fortune, will make them stand in need of more than Roman Armes



to maintaine the Roman liberty; That besides those feares, they have contracted as great and as just ones from the virtue & successe of a Slave, which if the progress of his actions prove as fortunate as the beginning, will soone make Italy the Scene of two contrary extreames; That therefore he should with all diligence disingage himselfe from those Easterne Warres, lest whilst he is increasing the Empire of Rome, another possesse it. This (continūd Vercidius) I had from Domitius, who has bin my Companion in my journey, and who esteeming me more a Freind to Rome than to Cesar, trusted me with this Intelligence, which Pompey so absolutely beleives, that I being inform'd 'twas Artavasdes which commanded the Armenian Army and the badd posture it was in) I tooke occasion this morning to let my Generall knowe, that now the opportunity was offer'd of obliging all Armenia to him, that his Power might make them feare, but his Mercy love him; That by countenancing so vnaturall a Sonne against his Father, the successe of the action would be blemish'd by the Cause; That he which would

be

be an Enemy to him that gave him Life,  
 could hardly be a Freind to one which gave  
 him a Kingdome, since the power which  
 could conferre such a Guist, will (by the  
 knowledge of his owne want of meritt) keepe  
 him in perpetuall feares and jealousies that  
 it will re-assume it; That his carriage to his  
 Father evinces, that those which most oblige  
 him ought most to apprehend him, & that  
 the Generall of Armenia was so perticularly  
 knowne to me and my Freind, that I durst  
 inguage my selfe asmuch for his Gratitude  
 if he were oblig'd, as for his induring all the  
 Miseries in the world rather than incline to  
 any conditions which might looke like a  
 submission. To which Pompey ( who has  
 set up his rest to winne me) reply'd, I shalbe  
 rather induc'd to graunt Armenia what you  
 desire because their Generall is your Freind,  
 than out of a beleife thereby to make that  
 Kingdome a Freind to me; Therefore Ven-  
 tidius, upon your owne scoare I gave you a  
 Power (to conclude with them) as large as the  
 Senate has given me, I have too but even-  
 now receiv'd an assurance which makes me  
 thinke Tygranes fit for my Revenge (were  
 he

he worthy of it.) For a Packett that he sent Zenaxtus before his defeate & Death, came by a strange accident into my hands, which (vncypher'd) discovers, his Intention was to keepe me here to divert and distract Artabazus Forces 'till Zenaxtus had subdu'd them, and then to permitt me no share in Armenia but what I could purchase by my Sword; and though what I now tell you may seeme to lessen my obligation, yet if you consider it rightly, it will raise the value of it, For if Tygranes had continu'd in Innocency, I must have rewarded it with my Conquests, 'but his guilt will give the Romans what I shall winne with their Armes. I will (continu'd Artavasdes) exempt you from the repetition of our discourses, to acquaint you with their conclusion, which was, that Artabazus the next day should visit Pompey, that he should pardon his Sonne as Pompey would because he was so, and that he should give the Roman Army 6000 Talents as a largesse. That Pompey, on the other side, should salute him by the name of King of Armenia, Freind and Allye to the Roman Empire, that he should demand none.

none of the Armenian Territories, but  
 should restore him to the little Kingdome of  
 Sophena which the Romans had formerly  
 taken from his Crowne. After this resolt  
 the generous Ventidius return'd to the Ro-  
 man Campe, and I to the Armenian, where  
 I learn'd the King was still in Councell, whi-  
 ther I went, and where as soone as I came,  
 Artabazus with a timorous action came to-  
 wards, and askt me, well Artavasdes, what  
 must I expect? has Pompey rais'd his condi-  
 tions because I was so long a granting them?  
 No Sir (I reply'd) you are so farre from  
 parting with a share of your Kingdome, that  
 by the generosity of Ventidius, I have gotten  
 you another; Thereupon I told him all we  
 had cocluded on. But the poore Prince was  
 so incredulous, that even for a tyme his good  
 Fortune afflicted him asmuch as his ill, but  
 when by many protestations I had remov'd  
 all his doubts, he came to embrace me, and  
 was in such transports, that had we bin igno-  
 rant what his feares had bin we might have  
 read them in his joyes. Never so many Titles  
 of gratitude were given to all Men as Artabazus  
 gave me, the Names of his Deliverer,  
 Restorer,

48 .P A R T H E N I S S A. 500 Pare  
Restorer and Guardian Angels; were the  
lowest of his Regulations. The next morn-  
ing wee put all things in a Posture to con-  
duct him to the Roman Army, but aculy  
we found our fortunes by noble mortality; so  
by the absence of those which fled from us;  
that we could hardly forme a Guard fit for  
a King; and leave one fit for a Campe. As  
soone as we came to the Trench of the Ro-  
mans, Two Lictors with Axes and Rodds;  
came & advertised Ariabazus he must light,  
for never may any gide in a Roman Campe;  
they bid us advertise him, and to repair  
his having offer'd an offence (which his igno-  
rante of their Discipline render'd none) as  
soone as he saw Virginius Two hundred  
men within the Gates, he presented him with  
his Sword, which Virginius declined with  
much humility, and pointing at me told  
him, you owe (Sir) both to you & your Crowne  
to that Man: I was so astonish'd at this submi-  
ssion, that I heard not them say Proinds com-  
plement, who conducted Ariabazus to Pom-  
pey who came with much Civility to salute  
him, but because my Printer's submissions  
were belowe his quality, I will passe them  
by,

Hydras vnto for my repetition, & tell you,  
 that all which Ventidius and I had conclu-  
 ded, was ratify'd by Pompey to Artabazus,  
 only the Roman Generall placing the Fa-  
 ther on the right hand and the Sonne on the  
 left; desir'd the former to give the latter  
 for his maintenance the Kingdome of So-  
 phenia; which too he said he ask'd, only to  
 convince Tygranes that they had both par-  
 don'd him. This Artabazus willingly grant-  
 ed, and besides the 6000 Talents, gave the  
 Roman Souldiers and Officers so great an  
 additional gratuity, that they found from  
 his bounty more than they could have ex-  
 pected from their Swords. Pompey too,  
 for Ventidius sake, plac'd on me many Civi-  
 ties, of a nature as generous as his owne. But  
 Artabazus had no sooner pass'd the Ryver Ar-  
 raxis than Pompey sent for Tygranes to let  
 him know, before their parting, how great  
 his faults had bin, & the Mercyes which had  
 pardon'd them, and to infuse into him some  
 principles, which might in the future have  
 made him acknowledge he had more oblig'd  
 him by his advice than he could have done  
 by his Sword. But that unfortunate Prince  
 finding

finding his designs revealed, and his hopes  
 ruin'd was so incens'd against Pompey (who  
 he consider'd as the Author of both) that he  
 told his Messenger, he would not come into  
 a Mans Company who for state, or for 6000  
 Talents, had sold his Ghost and his Faith.  
 Pompey enrag'd at so sharpe & so strange a  
 Reply, made him a Prisoner. This accession  
 of misfortune made Tygranes utter some  
 words that induc'd the Roman Generall to  
 send him in that quality to Rome, there to  
 be kept till his arrivall, to be lead in tri-  
 umph. Artabazus was soone advertis'd of  
 this proceeding, with the impossibility of  
 having it alter'd, in which he found, that Ty-  
 granes want of duty which hitherto had bin  
 his trouble, was now his consolation, for my  
 perticular I was so sensible of the Princes suf-  
 ferings, though in them I read the justice of  
 them; that I became both to Pompey and  
 Ventidius an earnest (though a fruitlesse)  
 Solicitor. But whilst the Armenians & Ro-  
 mans were celebrating their new Freindship  
 on the Bankes of Artaxis, there came advice  
 both to Artabazus and Pompey that Arsaces  
 was already in person on those of Euphrates,  
 with



with a vast Army, and had invaded the Roman Colonies in Syria by his youngest Sonne Phraates. Promptly at this Alarme, by a personall visit, invites my King to joyn with the Roman Empire in a League offensive and Defensive against the Parthians, and to conclude and ratify the conditions of it, that he would send a solemn Embassy to the Senate. Artabazus joyfully embrac'd this overture, to revenge his Affront (at the Battell of Miramnes) & to be united to a Power, to which the World submitted; for my parte, altho' reluctancy I had, proceeded from being thereby involv'd in a Warre against my Brother, and Restorer. But a publique duty yeelding to a perticular, I submitted to this league, with resolution as well for gratitude as safety, to avoide the generous Artabanes Sword, and to employ my owne as little as I could (with loyalty) in a Quarrell he thought worthy to act in, and defende. (Artabanes only by a slyle took notice of his Friends flattery, who thus continu'd his discourse.) Whilt the Roman Generall was with Artabazus, there came an expresse from Artabazus, and so artabanes, that by the assistance



assistance of Evaxes, & Falinrus, he had defeated  
 one of the Rebells Armies in the higher  
 Armenia; and that the other, learning their  
 Companions Misfortunes, & his new con-  
 tracted Freindship with the Romans, were  
 come without Armes, and had submitted to  
 his Mercy; which he besought Artabazus.  
 might so act, as his Subjects might finde  
 more safety (as well as honesty) in returning  
 to their allegiance, than in casting it off.  
 This request, in the joy of the successe (and  
 the necessity of Subjects hearts rather than  
 destructions) found a ready graunt. And that  
 the intended Embassy might have the greater  
 appearance, Annexander was selected for  
 the Embassador, his victoryes dispencing  
 with his absence; & vending his presence the  
 more considerable at Rome; and though the  
 League was but in agitation, yet Pompey  
 before his March into Syria, to convince  
 Artabazus how confident he was of its con-  
 clusion at Rome, and perhaps to manifest  
 how little he apprehended Phraates, he left  
 Afranius in Armenia, with command, to ve-  
 nire his legion with my Army against Artaba-  
 zes; for I was immediately sent with all the  
 Forces.

Forces already rais'd, to oppose his invasion. I cannot tell you how infinitely I repyn'd at Fortune for creating new Warres upon conclusion of the old, and for raising almost as many difficulties against the satisfaction of my Flame, as in the object that gave it a being, there were Beauties and perfections. Annexander upon the Kings commands, left that Army, whose Swords had conquer'd one, and whose Fame had another, and was no sooner at Artaxata, than he was sent from thence to Rome with Pompey's Letter to the Senate. His Equipage in that employment was so magnificent, that many who judg'd of the Kings State by the Subjects, concluded Armenia had bin a Country fitter for the Conquest than Freindship of Rome, if the danger had not appear'd as great as the recompence. My Father having begun his journey, I advanc'd towards Arsaces with Afranius, in whose little Campe I sawe a pattern of Discipline and obedience, which made me no longer wonder at their successe. I had that consolation too, that my way lay by Thospia, and that my Princess did my Army the honor of seeing it, where

whereby (but going to a Battell) they receiv'd a nobler reward (except the repetition of the same) than they could have enjoy'd after a victory. This propheticall recompence rais'd both the Generall & his Soldiers resolutions to act in gratitude what they should out of hope, and that which gave us no small one of obtaining a victory, was the advertisement one of my Spyes brought me, that Artabbanes was not in the Parthian Army. But the Euphrates being betweene that and the Armenians, for above three Moones we only pass't the tyme in skirmishes, wherein our successes were so good; that perhaps they could not more enflame our desires to decide all by a Battell, than they made Arsaces apprehensive of coming to that Tryall, who was not long after sent for by the Prince Phraates, being hourly Alarm'd by the approach of Pompey. Ordes esteeming his youngest Sonnes feares to be just, and thinking there was more honor to be wonne from Pompey than Artavades, left his eldest Sonne the Prince Pacorus Generall of that Army against which I lay encamp't, and with other forces went to relie-

live Phraates and oppose the Romans.  
And though Pacorns, three dayes after his  
Fathers departure invited me to a Battell,  
which next to victory was the best happi-  
nesse I could desire in that Warre, yet I had  
no small reluctancy to employ my life a-  
gainst a Prince from whome I had receiv'd  
it; but the Tyes of Loyalty to my King, &  
of duty to his Commands, made me returne  
him word I would obey them, which too, was  
accompany'd with a passionate & true vowe,  
that I had rather have drawne my Sword a-  
gainst my selfe, than him: That I could not  
expect his pardon did I not know, he did, the  
obligations which Subjects have to their  
Kings, and that all my consolation was, if  
conquer'd, I should increase his Glory; & if  
Conquerer, I should so employ my Fortnne,  
as thereby evince I was so long vngratfull  
but only because I could not be otherwise.  
The next morning I drew my Army off the  
Bankes of Euphrates, to give Pacorns liberty  
without interruption to passe over that  
Bridge of Boates he had made; and no soon-  
er were the Parthians & Armenians ready to  
begin the Battell, than I made a Proclamati-

on upon paine of Death none of mine should  
act Pacorus's, but that they should take as  
many Prisoners as they could without in-  
dangering the generall safety, and then the  
signall being given, wee began the charge;  
But the Parthian Army wanting Artabba-  
nces, wanted Victory, which the Armenians  
purchas'd at a bloody rate, Twice that day  
Pacorus singl'd me out, and twice that day I  
fledd the Encounter after I knew against  
whome I fought, though in our first meet-  
ing my ignorance made me spill some blood,  
which when I knew from whome I drew it,  
I wisht it had bin my owne. One hundred &  
five Ensignes, 6000 Common Souldiers, and  
300 Officers ( in which Number Surena,  
Labienus and Vixores were) remain'd in our  
hands as arguments of our Successe, all  
which the next moning I sent to Pacorus  
with a Letter, which begg'd him to beleeve  
the way in which I manifested my gratitude  
was as great a trouble to me, as it could be to  
him. Two dayes after I caus'd all the Parthi-  
an & Armenian Bodyes in one funerall Fire  
to be burnt, and the next Night Pacorus  
having done the same with his bridge,  
marcht

marcht away, and left me the liberty of re-  
 turning to the faire Altezeera (a happinesse  
 greater than the glory of the successe) with  
 whome I found Artabazus, whose pardon I  
 implor'd for having dispos'd of the effects  
 of our victory without his knowledge, and to  
 his Enemyes. But he seem'd to be angry at  
 the request, not that I had offended him, but  
 that I thought so. As soone as the importu-  
 nate Ceremonies of my Tryumph were en-  
 ded, I went to my Princeesse Apartment,  
 where I so represented the violence of my  
 Passion, & the hopefull opportunity of now  
 imploring hir Brothers permission of ren-  
 dring it as happy as 'twas great, that my im-  
 portunate Prayers extorted a graunt from  
 hir words which hir Blushes & disorder ac-  
 quainted me with before. Never (generous  
 Artabbanes) never was there any thing great-  
 er than my joy at this concession, but my  
 Feares & tremblings when I implor'd it. Oh  
 Gods! what did I not say to my Princeesse,  
 that I could say no more! & what vows did  
 I not make, that my constancy should be as  
 great as my felicity? The Evening of this  
 blessed day, as I was going to call my selfe

at my Kings Feet, and to implore a graunt which was as impossible to be desir'd with too much humblenesse as to be receiv'd with too much extacie. I mett a Gentleman sent from him for me, who I desir'd to acquaint me whether he knew the Cause, he told me that he could not immagin it vnlesse it were a Packett which was then deliver'd him by an Expreffe. I shall not (continu'd Artavasdes) be a sham'd to tell you that I rememb'd, lest this might be some new Allarme of going to the Field, and in that apprehension I came into the Kings Closet where he had no sooner lockt the Dore than he told me. I hope Artavasdes you are not ignorant, that if my resentments for your services are not as great as they themselves, yet at least they are as I am capable of, but that I may be oblig'd to your reason aswell as to your goodnesse for so charitable an opinion, I have sent for you to conjure you without any Ceremony, to name your Reward, which I shall be pleas'd to conferre on you, as you can be to receive, & if it be one which can satisfy your desire, I shall more value my Power by that effect than by any other. Artabazus having thus



thus spake, fixt his Eyes upon me, and  
 mine on the ground, with so much confusi-  
 on in my lookes and gestures, that he read in  
 my silence what I was not able to acquaint  
 him by my words. Well Arravaldes (he con-  
 tinu'd) since you seeme to give me your e-  
 lection, whether it proceeds from your mo-  
 desty, or the merit of your performances,  
 that leaves me but one way to recompence  
 them; I must tell you, the former and the  
 latter directs me to reward both by the giift  
 of Altezera, who, if I be not much mistak-  
 en, will find his owne satisfaction in yours, &  
 in my Gratitude. Oh Gods! (continu'd Arra-  
 valdes) you only know my transports at those  
 ravishing words, & which were no sooner  
 spok, than I prostrat'd my selfe at my Kings  
 Feet, embrac'd his knees and told him, ah  
 Sir, I beseech you doe not mention Reward or  
 Gratitude when you doe the Princessse Al-  
 tezera, nor so much wrong the blessing of  
 your giift as to tearme it a recompence,  
 since it is so farre above manifesting you are  
 gratefull, that by it I am render'd incapable  
 of ever being so. Great Gods! I cry'd out  
 lessen my felicity by some affliction, least I



doe not long possesse ye Yes Artaxerdes sayd  
 King replyd my earthly possesse Admire ye  
 you not demanding his increase youe Tio  
 cle to his, and I find my selfe almost tyd to  
 this Gratitude by your Humility as by your  
 services, but to him that joy whole hie  
 tesse you apprehend may destroy ipse  
 and to show how soone the Gods have  
 granted what you so earnestly import'd  
 you must while suspend the fruition of  
 act that which may induce my Kingdome  
 to esteeme me as yet in conferring my Sister  
 on you, as I doe therein esteeme my selfe  
 Thereupon commanding me to rise he gave  
 me a letter from Artaxerdes to him, and a  
 nother directed to me, both which I read  
 and found they contain'd, that he had bin re-  
 ceiv'd at Rome with a magnificence which  
 testify'd his welcome, but in the highest of  
 his Negotiating, the Gods had stricken  
 with a lingering Sickness, which most of the  
 Physicians assur'd him would be a tedious  
 irrecoverable, that therefore he import'd that  
 he might be sent into Armenia with ill  
 with Power and instructions to perfect the  
 Treaty, in case he ended his Life before

and

and commanded me to doe from the last office of closing his Eyes, or if I came too late for that duty, yet at least to celebrate his Funerall. Consider ( I beseech you ) how sad an influence this vnfortunat Packer had on me, and how in one moment the Gods conuincing me that neither joy nor greife could destroy me, I should for ever have acknowledged the confining my felicity by affliction, and the qualifying my sorrow by happiness had bin their Providence, if since, I had not found in their Cruelty, for they made me able to conquer those extreames but to preserve me for greater; what need I tell you more, than that my duty to my King, my Country, and my Father, made me passe an engagment to vndertake the voyage, and to mitigate the cause and trouble of it, Arabazus by many assurances, accompanied by as many othes, told me at my returne, I should be establish'd in a felicity, which he long'd as much to confer on me, as I could to possess it. I omitted to acquaint you there was another Letter to Lindessa from Alexander, who receiv'd the newes of his Husbands sickness with a constancy that render'd

deid his unworthy the affliction, but as soon  
 as I retir'd from Artabazus, I went to my  
 Princeſſe, who perceiving ſo high a ſadneſſe  
 in my Face, was ſo much a Friend to my Paſſi-  
 on, as to believe nothing but a miſconſtruction  
 it could have created ſo large a one, and in  
 that Faith askt me, whether his Brother had  
 bin ſo unjuſt as to eſteem him ſilly once a grea-  
 ter reward than my ſervices merited? I was  
 infinitely aſham'd at this queſtion, and that I  
 ſhould be capable of ſo tranſcendent a me-  
 lancholly (having my felicity granted) as  
 to induce my Princeſſe to ſuſpect it had bin  
 deny'd. In this perplexity I continu'd in a  
 ſilence that increaſt his doubts, but as ſoon  
 as I was able to ſuppreſſe them, I did by ac-  
 quainting him what had paſt betwixt my  
 King and me, and how that I was never ſo  
 neere my bleſſing, and yet never was ſo like  
 to be diſtant from it. This ſeparation and  
 Alexander's danger, the Faire Alceſſa  
 concluded was very ſenſible, ſince the joy of  
 Artabazus grant could not intirely conſole  
 me, which induc'd him to ſuſpend his own  
 afflictions (for Alexander's condition) to  
 leſſen mine, that by the knowledge of his

could

would not but receive a large accession. But  
 when she came to discourse upon my ab-  
 sence, and to bring reasons to qualify the  
 hardness of it, alas! they were so farre from  
 bearing that name, or from producing  
 that effect, that hir esteeming they were so,  
 or that they could be thought so by me, crea-  
 ted a greater misery than shee endeavour'd  
 to silence. But the necessity of my journey to  
 Rome, either as a Sonne, or as a Subject,  
 made me more firme in my resolution of vn-  
 dertaking it, than Altezecra's not appear-  
 ing sensible of it, and though perhaps shee  
 lessen'd hir disorder that it might have a re-  
 sembling operation on mine, yet it produc'd  
 a contrary effect, and made me tell hir, shee  
 had more Fortitude than Loue: But though  
 I apprehended nothing more than leaving  
 my Princess, yet for three dayes (during  
 which my dispatch was making) I did no-  
 thing when I was out of hir company, but  
 wait upon my King to hasten it. The Even-  
 ing of the last day, coming to his Chamber,  
 I found him writing, and in great perplexi-  
 ties, sometymes blotting out what he had  
 written, then flinging away his Pen & tear-  
 ing

ing his Paper, I was something surpris'd at  
this, but at last turning his Lookes by  
chance where I was, he seem'd almost sur-  
priz'd at my having seen his disorder, and  
was at it; but having somewhat expos'd him-  
selfe, he call'd me to him, and told me smil-  
ing, Afterwards, it may be you doe as much  
wonder at that he so freely I thinke; as you will  
at the cause, which I will tell you, not only  
that you may remove it, but be convinc't  
that I have nothing of reserve from any Bro-  
ther, for that name I will henceforth give  
you. Know then, that what Alceste's Eyes  
have seduced to you, another Lady's have in-  
fired me, and though by many vowes I have pro-  
fess'd to have now a Passion only for him, yet  
is an argument of his power and distrust, that  
will receive no satisfaction but of his letter, so  
any abandoned Mistress that I have deserted  
him, and of another to his selfe, that I only  
adore him, which hard sentence I was obey-  
ing when you came in, but having now bin  
blest with a fortunate expression, I found  
my selfe more troubl'd to act my obedience  
than to undertake it, and since you are so  
present, I will make use of your time,  
that

that my Mistress may be as much satisfy'd with  
it as with my Passion. I was more perplexed  
to obey his commands than to learne them,  
for I was not ignorant Artabazus was addict-  
ed to a Passion, which if plac'd upon a perfect  
object for a legitimate end, deserves a no-  
bler name; but knowing that the Flames of  
Kings are apter to consume virtue than  
cherish it, I was vnwilling to shew my igno-  
rance in a cause which I too much detested  
to serve at so deare a rate; and therefore ex-  
cus'd my selfe of the former by the latter; but  
Artabazus was so pressing that at length be-  
ing more vanquish'd by his importunities  
than reasons, having perfectly receiv'd his  
instructions, to follow them I write this for-  
mer letter to the Forlaken, and this latter to  
the ador'd Mistress.

The first Letter was,

**I** know full well the cause of my change you would  
excuse the effects and acknowledge that con-  
sidering you after having seen him, is too great  
a weakness for besetment in a friend, Those women  
that force it have made you. I do not only recall  
but

but give you leave to order the like with your self;  
 though you should lose a small by the bargain. 44:  
 I doe gaine, yet you cannot more deplore that losse,  
 than I should the losse of that ryme I should spend  
 in your service, as it is. Having seen my new Goe-  
 quetor, as it is, has binning to be so do  
 to small to be so do; and now I am told  
 that The Second Letter was, as it is, as it is  
 long ym word, or gnillwry saw I in the  
 Since you desire another argument of my Passion;  
 besides the having seen the Beauty that inspir'd  
 it, I have to obey your Commands sent him (that  
 first made me a Lover) a Declaration, that I am  
 no longer his; But doe not beleive I can be con-  
 stant to you, because I have bin so to him, since  
 your Beauty, the cause of my first change, renders  
 me incapable of a second, and that which made  
 me act one fault, will be my security of not acting a-  
 nother.

A Rtabazus was so flattering as to comend  
 these Letters, and having passionately  
 enjoyn'd my silence. especially to Alcece  
 whose scrupulous virtue (as he said) might  
 thinke that a Crime which was but a diver-  
 sion, he desir'd me immediately to retire, than  
 he



he might transcribe, and send them, and  
 comanded me two howres after to come and  
 receive my finall dispatch for Rome, which  
 by then should be finisht. The short tyme  
 which I found was left me, I dedicated to the  
 Faire Attezera, who I found had more con-  
 stancy to discourse of my departure, than to  
 see it: I will not perticularize all was said when  
 I tooke my leave, which I did with so deepe  
 a melancholly, that I have often since consi-  
 der'd it a Prophecy and not a weaknesse, my  
 Princess too, perceiving it's greatnesse par-  
 ticipated of it, and practic'd a weaknesse hir  
 selfe, which shee had condemn'd in me; &  
 it may be suspecting my feares had as great  
 a share in it as my separation, shee told me,  
 Artavasdes, I have hitherto determin'd to  
 give you no pretence to Attezera but what  
 you had by your services and hir inclination,  
 but to fortify your Title which I find your  
 absence and sorrow will need, I here protest  
 by all things to hold in highest Veneration,  
 as long as you honor me with your affection,  
 I will pay you mine; I am now ty'd to you  
 by Religion as well as gratitude, which are  
 bonds I cannot cancell, without rendring  
 my



my selfe as vnfit for all other men; as vnworthy of Artavaldes. And I ( I reply'd, casting my selfe at hir Feete) doe proest by Alcezeera, who not to adore, is a higher sinne than to doe it, that not only I will haue a Passion for hir whilst shee blesses me with a reciprocall one; but continue mine though shee should prove so vnmercifully just as to recall hers. The faire Alcezeera then permitting me to kisse hir hand; hastily retir'd into hir Cabbinet, lest I might haue perceiv'd those teares, which at once would haue given the wound and the cure. From my Prince'sse's Appartment I went to Lyndesia's; who perhaps with more sorrow, but lesse demonstration of it, sawe my departure; and because shee had then receiv'd the Picture of Vdofia my only Sister, which I was much taken with (who had hir education in a Principality that belong'd to Anexander, & who then began to disclose a Beauty, which I should without flattery haue thought vnparallel'd; had I not seene Alcezeera's and the faire Parthenissa's) shee gave it me as well to satisfy my request, as to convince the Romans; that in one of those Nations which their

their Pride call'd Barbarous, there was a Beauty to punnish it. At last by my Kings consent having left the generous Phaulster (who then declar'd himselfe a votary to love) my Lieutenant in Armenia, with a small Equipage I left Thospia, and having past through Cilicia and Pamphilia, I arriv'd at Lidia, where lighting upon a good Shipp, I cross't the Egæan Sea and landing at Athens, which I then found as famous for hir ruins as shee had bin for hir learning, there I left one of my Domesticke Servants (who I much trusted) by reason of a great indisposition he was visit'd with. From Athens by land wee travell'd to Corinth, which stands upon that little Isthmos that seperates Morea from Achaia, From Corinth wee went to Seutica, from thence in a Roman Gally crossing the Gulph of Tyrrhene and the Ionian Sea I came to Terentum, but with much hazard (.for your Army) at length to Rome, where I found the virtuous Annexander had concluded the Treaty, but still continuing under such a languishing, that my Greife for it could not transcend the Phisicians wonder at it. There I told him with repetitions all that

M 2

had

had happen'd in Armenia, how my joyes attended but my returne. and his recovery; to be consummated; I shew'd him good the young Vdozia's Picture, which he consider'd with the admiration it meritt'd; and lifting up his hands only implor'd the Gods to protect his Life. Still he saw the false Althezra in my possession, & the Originall of that Coppy. Whilst I resided in that great City, the Fame of the generous Artabanes so fill'd it, though vnder a Name, which (had not Fortune lov'd Rome more than vertue) he had impos'd on all the Italians, that after the defeat of Gellius and Lentulus, not only that Army which was by Alexander's Treaty to invade Parthia vnder Marcus Crassus; was stoppt; but Pompey who then was as farre on his returne as Dyrrachium; was by diuers exprestes commanded to transport his forces into Italy; where if he prefer'd the Roman Empire, he would winne more glory than he had done by so much enlarging it; But when by your valour and conduct the two Intelligences came of Mummus & Orabius defeat, the Senate immediately was assembled, & though they shew'd a magnanimity

mity as great as their danger, yet I easily per-  
 ceiv'd, it proceeded more from their dissem-  
 bling than their Nature. The result of that  
 meeting was to fortify Crassus broken  
 Troopes, with all those which could be im-  
 mediately drawne out of Garrisons, or leavy-  
 ed, & to command him to put the fate of Rome  
 to a Battell, that if the Gods had destin'd his  
 subversion, shee might fall like hir Selfe. The  
 same and necessity of this decision drew un-  
 der Crassus Ensignes all the Gallantry of I-  
 taly, and because we were to be companions  
 of fortune in another Warre, I resolv'd to be  
 his in this, which by Alexanders permissi-  
 on I was. The Roman Generall at my arri-  
 vall in his Campe, offer'd me such Comands,  
 that I esteem'd; not to have declin'd them;  
 an injustice as great as his Cruelty; but  
 though I seem'd participating in his Com-  
 mission yet I could not in his Counsell and  
 Intelligences, where I learn'd how Arabba-  
 nes Vintus which could not have bin Con-  
 quer'd, was sold; The strange inundations  
 which happened then facilitated our over-  
 taking you, but your march to Rome so Al-  
 larm'd it, that the Senate muste Alexan-  
 der

der to remove into the Capitoll, lest the City might not prove a secure Sanctuary; but that generous Prince declin'd it, to convince them he understood their Complement as 'twas meant, which was, rather to manifest their care, than their apprehension. At length that fatal day came, wherein I lift up my prophane Arme against the perfectest of Men, and in which I had receiv'd the reward of an ignorance I could not excuse (since I could not attribute without injustice the miracles Spartacus did, to any other Sword than that of Artabbanes;) had not he thought the greatest punishment was, to shew me my offence, Artabbanes could not heare those Civilities without interrupting them, which he did, to tell Artavaldes, You might more justly say (generous Friend) that for ignoring by your prodigious valour, who was the Master of it, and for preserving my selfe so long after having outliv'd my defeat, you punish both those Crimes, by sparing a Life, which if then taken away, had bin exempted from torments that can never cease but with it. I beleeve (said Artavaldes) it wilbe a lesse trouble to you to heare the continuation of my Adventures

Adventures, than to finde out matter to commend mee, and in that Faith I will perfect them. But because the virtuous Callimachus had heard all 'till our arrivall at Rome, I will from thence continue my Relation. As soone as Crassus was return'd to the Senate, who deny'd him the honor of the Triumph, not but that his successe merited it, but because ( as they said ) the Persons did not against whome 'twas wonne, and that he himselfe had refus'd the Ovation-Triumph, which he esteem'd as much too lowe in one extreame, as his Lords esteem'd the other too-high in a contrary one; He was immediatly dispatch't with his Army towards Parthia, taking Greece and the lesser Asia in his way, and though Annexander by fervent Commands enjoin'd my returne with the Roman Generall, & to leave his Death or recovery to the Gods, yet my duty submitted to my Passion, & that which made me confident that the latter would not be suspended by the former for above a Moone, was, the Physicians confident assuring me within that tyme Annexander would be past hope, or past danger; I know too, that

Crassus

Crassus marching with a vast Army, I might give him so much advance, & yet overtake him before he could begin the Warre. besides, I esteem'd it my duty to endeavour the Prince Tygranes deliverance, who was dayly expected at Rome, but my highest motive of continuing longer there was, to enjoy the blessing of Arrabbanes conversation, whose company made me so much a Friend to my selfe, and none to gratitude, as to rejoyce at his wounds, and pray against their speedy cure; and since I have begun to tell you my Crimes I will not conceale any of them, for I was too in some manner satisfy'd, that by your Kings cruelties you were out of a Capacity of commanding the Warre, and of preserving him in a power to continue it, which though from thence I promise my selfe success, yet my joy had not so poore a cause, but deriv'd its being from a certainty, that thereby I should not imploy my Life against the Preserver of it; all these motives the Gods rais'd for my ruine, which happen'd by my continuance in Rome, where I receiv'd a losse, which neither the Empire of it, nor all those of the world can repairs. As soone as

Crassus



Crassus had past the Adriattick Sea, the same Fleet which transported his Army out of Italy, brought Pompey's into it, he was receiv'd all the way in Triumph, but especially at Rome, where notwithstanding the generous Ventidius and my prayers the vnfortunate Tygranes compos'd a part of it. This miserable Prince who had in a short tyme resented the two greatest extreames, was no more able to endure the latter, than he had bin to keepe the former; and though he were not blest with resolution enough to oppose the vice, yet he was to avoyde the shame of it, which he evinc't by the sad demonstration of becoming his owne Executioner. The Gods shall be my record, that I shed Teares of greife for the death of him, that would have shed some of a contrary nature for mine, though too, by his fall I was then in a certainty of possessing Armenia, which by a legitimate succession was to descend to the faire Altezeera, for though Artabazus had a Sonne call'd Artaxias, and that he was borne after his mother was crown'd Queene, yet being begotten vnlawfully (which blemish, the King esteem'd the Marriage would deface)

all the Armenian Nobility consider'd him rather as their Princes shame, than his successor, especially too, when to be vnjust to Alcezeera was to be so vnto themselves, since to have declin'd hir Rule, was to have declin'd the Rule of virtue. But though Tygranes dy'd not like a Prince, yet he was interr'd like one, and no sooner were the solemnities finisht of that funerall, than I fell into so violent a sicknesse, that Ventidius who never was from my Bedds-side, beleiv'd my owne would be the next to be celebrated; neither for above halfe a Moone could he finde any cause to retract that opinion; but as soone as my amendment begann to dissipate his feares, I assum'd them for him, & indeed to the best of my memory I never observ'd so strange an alteration in so short a tyme; For that quicknesse in his looke which was admir'd where ever it was scene, now was as much for the change, his Eyes were dull & languishing, his humor was resembling them, his discourses were as voyde of reason as formerly they had bin replenisht with it, in a word I cannot better describe the condition he then was in, than to the contrary in  
which

which I first had the honor to know him; I suspected a while his care and continuall watching, had created the alteration, and in that Faith I apprehended the clearing of my doubts, but lest I might by ignoring the occasion of his disorder, not offer him my assistance to suppress it, I cast out some oblique words which might acquaint him with my desires, but he was so farre from esteeming them a Rise to disclose his paine, that he continu'd in a perfect silence, from all things but sighs. This proceeding induc'd me to beleive his sufferings were for me, because he appear'd so vnwilling to discover them to me; I therefore told him I was apprehensive his care of me, had created mine for him. Yes Artavasdes (he reply'd, with a languishing accent) my care of you makes me take none of my selfe, nor deserue it, and then with Eyes bigg with Teares, he left me; but my admiration at it did not for three dayes, during which tyme he never gave me the favour of a visit. So strange a proceeding had cast me into a relapse, but that I esteem'd my health necessary to finde Ventidius out, & learne what the avoyding me, and my sick-

nesse gave me no hopes otherwise to expect.  
 But the Evening of the fourth day, as I lay  
 slumbring on my Bedd, Ventidius came in-  
 to my Camber, so softly, that I heard him  
 not, and had not some groanes whose vio-  
 lence he could not suppress, given me notice  
 of his being there, I had by not knowing his  
 torment, longer continu'd it; he seated him-  
 selfe by a Table on which he lean'd both his  
 Elbowes, and his cheekes upon his hands,  
 his Eyes were fixt upon some object I could  
 not discover, though I could all things else  
 he did by gentle opening of the Courten. I  
 had not bin long in expectation, but mine  
 was rewarded by Ventidius saying with a lowe  
 voyce, ôh Gods! is it possible that a liberty  
 and a Freindship I have hitherto preserv'd  
 and glory'd in, should now be destroy'd, by  
 that which perhapps is only an effect of Arte  
 and not of Nature, & which (may be, has an  
 existence only in the sight? but (he cōtinu'd,  
 after a short silence) thy fate is not singular,  
 thou hast heard of a Pigmalion and a Narcis-  
 sus, the follies of which were not as great as  
 of those that condemn'd them; for Beauty  
 is only that which passes the Eyes, and the  
 maddnesse

maddnesse is not as high to adore a move-  
 lesse redd & white adorn'd with perfect sym-  
 metry of Partes, & though dead, has a live-  
 ing aire and vivacity, as to have a passion for  
 an Inhabitant of a Clyme, where the Sunns  
 brightnesse engendr'd their obscurity, and  
 makes a constant Night dwell upon their  
 Faces; Were there sett rules for Beauty the  
 World would have but one Mistris, & their  
 Fancies are more extravagant that dote upō  
 a Face they seldome see, and never but arm'd  
 with frownes where (were I one of their Vo-  
 taries) that which demonstrats their Cruelty,  
 should render it more than myne, who can  
 enjoy my Mistris Beauty without fearing,  
 my presumption should cloude it: where I  
 can breath my Passion without apprehend-  
 ing any punishment: & if silence be consent,  
 without suspecting a denyall; I feare nor Age  
 nor sicknesse to impaire the object of my  
 Flame: I can excuse my Love by allwayes de-  
 monstrating the Creator of it, when others  
 in a few yeares, must be oblig'd to our Faiths,  
 to beleive they were not as blinde as the Boy  
 they worshipp't; & their felicity consists in,  
 (what I should esteeme a torment) the re-  
 membrance

membrance of what they have bin, whereas mine consists in the possession of what it is; Their Summer must admitt of an Autumne, Mine is a spring that is continuall, & though indeed it beares nothing but leaves; yet those doe never fall, and for all those advantages, I am depriv'd of nothing but fruition, which some have determin'd & found rather a cure than a reward of Love. This I have to say if it be only a Picture, but oh Gods! what can I if it be a Coppy? (as certainly it is, for Nature surpasses Arte) and 'tis a greater Miracle that Man should fancy such a perfection, than that the Gods should create it. But alas (Ventidius continu'd, folding his Armes & hanging downe his head) 'twere more for thy felicity that this were a Fancy than a reality, for thou might'st with greater confidence and hope expect a resignation from Artavaldes of the former, than if it were the latter; & be beter satisfy'd with the possession of a lesse happinesse by the gallantry of thy Freind, than the greatest by the crime of becoming his Ryvall. I could (said Artavaldes) have longer list'ned to his rationall extravagancies, had I not esteem'd it a Sinn

to build my diversion upon my Freinds sufferings, but as I was about to silence them, I heard him say, what, Ventidius? is Love then really capable of that mistery which Lovers ascribe vnto it? the changeing of hearts? & hast thou already so effeminate a one as to apprehend with tremblings to disclose thy condition to thy Freind? If he be not virtuous enough to excuse thy Sinn; be thou to punnish it: & by the gallantry of thy performance make him acknowledge, that to have continu'd his Ryvall had bin a lesse injury than so to have remou'd him. Then rising up, I perceiv'd in his hand an énamell'd Boxe cover'd with Diamonds, which soone made me know 'twas Vdozia's Picture which had created this violent conflict. I made a little noyse to let him know I was awake, which he no sooner heard, than he came to my Bedds-side, where kneeling downe he open'd the Case in a perfect agony, and ask't me, Artavasdes, doe you love this Picture? Yes (I reply'd) but the Originall much better. Oh Gods (said he) then you cannot any longer Love Ventidius. You are mistaken (I reply'd) and to evince that Truth, I give you



you my permission to love it too; Alas (he reply'd) you may doe that without feare, when you continue my Ryvall, for shee must have asmuch imbecility as beauty, should shee for the vnfortunate Ventidius, decline the happy Artavasdes. I know (said I smileing) nothing of hir, but what you see, & that hir Name is Vdozia. Great Gods! (said Ventidius starting up) how came you then by hir Picture? and are you then the courted Party? No (I reply'd) I am confident, of all the World shee would not have Artavasdes for hir husband, and yet I beleive there is few shee loves better. My reason (said Ventidius) is asmuch lost in those words, as my liberty to the Subject of them. I hope (I reply'd) I have given you so much satisfaction as not to suspect me your Ryvall: If I have not already, I protest by our inviolable Freindship, of all the Women in the World I would not make Vdozia my Wife, & much lesse endeavour or hope to enjoy hir by an illegitimate way. You confound me (said Ventidius) asmuch as shee does, and if you delighted not to torment your Freind, you would not so long continue my suspension. I will finish

with it (said I, embracing him) with an assurance, that if you can like the Originall as well as the Coppy, shee shall be Ventidius's; as an earnest of which Truth, I acquaint you shee is my Sister. He that could describe the generous Romans extacy's & joy's, must have resented then, for I that saw them cannot, but when they were enough diminisht to continue our discourses, I told him, he had said so many pertinent things of a Passion for a Picture, that I conjur'd him to accept of Vdozia's, that when tyme had ruin'd hir Beauty, he might preserve something to extenuate his extravagancy. Ventidius a thousand tymes kist the present, and as many tymes embrac't me for the bestowing it; I then told him, 'twas not amisse to lett Annexander know of his designe whilst he resided in Rome; that he might be the more certaine of Vdozia's Passion, which he could not doubt when it would be both an effect of his Iudgement, and hir Duty. No (said Ventidius) I will aske hir more handsomly than so, for I will at the head of 50000 Romans come and implore hir in Armenia, shee shall see under my Ensignes, Forces that will give hir  
 O by

by their virtue, those Kingdomes, hirs doe merit, & which my birth deny'd me; for I will not presume to declare my selfe hir Servant, 'till I can weare Crownes of Lawrell, and present hir with those of Empire. Yes generous Artavaldes, I now repent my selfe. I declin'd that Army (afterwards conferr'd on Crassus) but now I have the ambition to command, I shall not long be without one; I will make Glory my advocate aswell as you, and 'tis fitt I should be miserable did I expect any other way to felicity. To contract my Narration, After I had assur'd Ventidius I would so fill Vdozia's Brest with the Character of his virtue, that shee should be asmuch taken with his Fame, as he was with hir Picture, and that he did injure hir to talke of Kingdomes after shee was Ventidius's, he retir'd himselfe in such raptures of joy, that in few dayes he retourn'd to his former health, But alas! I was no sooner to mine, than the Gods cast me into a relapse, whose cause was worse than the disease: 'Twas the death of Annexander: to which misfortune I pay'd so many Teares, that I thought (though falsly) their store had bin exhausted; Never did any death

death more conuince me there was another Life than his; for had not he bin satisfy'd of that Truth, he could not have yeelded himselfe up to eternall ashes with so absolute a resignation. Great Gods! ( continu'd Artavasdes) why did you not then acquaint me how miserable I was, that I might have left the world when Annexander did? and have had so sure a way to eternall felicity as the following of him, and that in the effects of my duty, I might have found those of your Mercy: But alas, you had destin'd me to be as vnparallel'd in suffering, as in Love: & thereby (I hope) instructed me there is a reward in another world, since my constaney is deny'd one in this. [ These passionat words both Artabbanes and Callimmachus sympathiz'd in, which made Artavasdes the sooner finish them, which he did by thus resuming his discourse after he had begg'd their pardon for having interrupted it. ] Before Annexanders Funerall, by passionate perswasions of one of his most confident Servants, I caus'd his body to be open'd, wherein ( alas ) I too-visibly found he was sent to the Gods by the wickednesse of Men, which being not ( disco-

ver'd (dureing his Life) made me not wonder  
 that the Senate had once expell'd the Phis-  
 tians out of Rome, for in this experiment I  
 found, 'twas their ignorance, and not their  
 Profession which was banisht; But this sad  
 misfortune & discovery, with my impossibi-  
 lity of disclosing the Poysoner, cast me into  
 a violent feaver, wherein, though those wee a-  
 dore were not so mercifull as to end my mi-  
 series and my Life, yet they were so just as  
 to discover who wickedly would have bin so  
 charitable: for I had retain'd all my Fathers  
 Domesticks, and being prescrib'd after my  
 Phisick the drinking of some broth, as it  
 stood warming by the fire, one of those litle  
 Doggs which are so common and so much  
 cherish'd in Rome, came & lappt it all up,  
 but no sooner had he bin my Taster, than he  
 began to reele, then to swell, and at last, fell  
 dead by the Bed-side. This happen'd whilst  
 Ventidius was present, who remembring how  
 Annexander dy'd, enquir'd of Philanax, who  
 had made the Broth, and having learnt it  
 was one of my Fathers Cookes, he immedi-  
 atly went downe, seiz'd upon him and pre-  
 sented his naked Ponnyard to his Brest, in  
 the

the apprehension of Death, he discover'd that which made him desire and thinke it a happinesse, but as he was ready to expire, observing Ventidius & Philanax were Spectators of his execution, he begg'd, and obtain'd leave to speake with them privatly, where he told them, that to disburthen his Conscience of a load which might sinke it into eternall darknesse, he acknowledg'd, that 'twas he which by a lingring Poyson had Murther'd Annexander, & that he had bin hir'd to that Sinn by Crassolis. This Intelligence (after Iustice had past on the Criminal) the only knowers of it told me, I kept it private lest the Traytor, by the knowledge of the discovery, might avoyd the punishment of it. But though I had in one Moone cast off my sicknesse, yet I did not recover my health, & was told should not 'till I chang'd the Ayre. Ventidius immediatly offer'd me a magnificent Palace of his which stood by the Sea-side within the Gulfe of Tarentum, whither I went after having tooke leave of the generous Artabbanes who I could not perswade to remove thither 'till his wounds were perfectly cur'd, & unto whome I promis'd

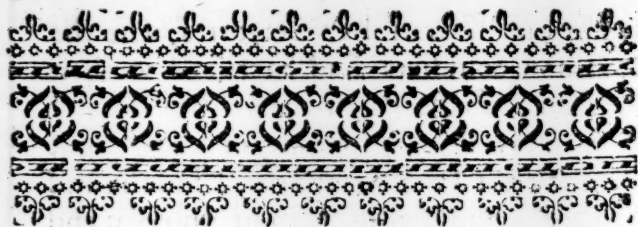
mis'd to returne , that I might enjoy the felicity of his company as farre as Armenia, but I never had the blessing to see him since, 'till by his presence I not only receiv'd my Life, but the rellish of it too. Some Tenn dayes after my arrivall at Ventidius's, by that excellent Ayre I recover'd strength enough to walke abroad, & as we were diverting ourselves by the Sea-side, we saw a Gally cast Anchor in the Rode, and man out a Boate to land hir Passengers, where to my admiration I found one of them was the gallant Falintus, who at first seeing me, put on a joyfull Looke, which his Face was so litle accustomed to, that I observ'd it was soone expell'd as an Intruder. But ôh Gods ! why doe I protract the disclosing my Miseries, since I complaine their having given me no more is a misfortune because formerly they have given me so many? Yes ( Artabbanes ) 'twas Falintus told me that Artabazus had displac'd Phanasder assoone as I was gone: that by discontenting so gallant a Man he had lost the Hearts of all those which boare that Title: That he had lost a great Battell to Arsaces and Pacorus : his Army being lead



lead by one of Crassolis's Creatures, who the Common-Souldiers had Sacrific'd to their Fury (to robb the Parthians of the Glory of an entire victory by acting of a parte of it themselves): That Artabazus, Lindesia and Altezeera, had bin shutt up in Thospia: and (oh Gods! that I live to tell it!) that the last,

Here the Miserable Artavasdes had not fortitude enough to resist the remembrance of his losse, but abandon'd himselfe to effeminacyes, which made both Artabbanes & Callimmachus more pittie, than condemne them.

The generous Armenian was above halfe an hower e're he could dry up his Teares, or silence his sighes, but as soone as he had gotten the victory of those Passions which had so lately gotten it of him, he made use of it to continue his Story, which he thus did with the sorrow & attention of the Hearers.



# PARTHENISSA.

---

THE SECOND PARTE

THE SECOND BOOKE.

---



indeavour'd to tell you (said Artavasdes) in epitomy, the effects of Falintus's Intelligence, because I thought the remembrance of those Miseries would have deny'd me the possibility of their full relation, but now I finde, that those Gods which gave me the fortitude to beare my Afflictions, will give me too that of repeating them, I will deduce the Story from  
it's

it's Originall not only because I esteeme the strange changes, and intricacies it is replenish'd with, worthy your attention, but that by the knowledge of my sufferings, I may be oblig'd to your reason as much as goodnesse, to pardon those effeminacies, which I beleive (only, and then absolutely) excusable, when you learne their cause. You may remember, I told you that I mett the generous Falintus at his landing, as Ventidius and I was diverting our selves upon a pleasant Strand, not farre from his Palace; where Falintus desir'd me to retire, since his intelligence was of a length, which by continuing me where I was, might impaire a health he found by my lookes was but newly restor'd; I obey'd this request, & we were no sooner retourn'd than locking our selves up in my Cabbinet, Falintus addressing his discourse to me, began it in these words.

As soone as you were so farre from Armenia, as Crassolis was confident you could not receive intelligence tyme enough to prevent his practices; the first he disclos'd, was, the annihilating the gallant Phanaorders Commission, and the conferring it on a Creature

of his owne, both which he effected by the unlimitted power he has over his King, & though Altezera and Orodes too, were unsatisfy'd with it, yet the latter had bin more to have declin'd his Favourits Councell; But no sooner was Phanafder retir'd to his Government, than Pacorus with all the Gallantry of Parthia ( which by Pompey's precipitate returne to Rome was safely vaited in one Body ) presented himselfe on the Bankes of Euphrates, absolutely determin'd to repeate, or repaire his disgrace; some were of opinion that Phanafders displacing gave him the invitation to invade us; others thought he began the Warre upon intelligence of Alexanders Treaty at Rome, with hopes to determine it before Crassus could come either to divert him, or assist us; whether the causes were great I know not, but I am sure the successe was, for the Armenian Army consisting of those who fought for Pay and not for Glory (all of the latter quality having flung up their Commission with Phanafder) and the Generall being one whose sudden elevation had astonisht him, The Armenians in the first Battell were render'd vncapable

pable of a second, for they left above 40000 on the place, but that which diminish'd the losse was the addition of one unto it, their Generall. This victory being too-infamous to be insisted on, I will passe it over to tell you the effects it produc't: one of the first was the invironing of Tygranocerta (neere which it was wonne) next morning with an Army of 30000 Horse; where the King (with the Princesse in his Company) had remov'd, the better to act upon any emergency; But Artabazus found himselfe no sooner besidg'd, than he repented (but would not re-paire) his injury to Phana'sders Authority, & to yours, which was violated in his. As soone as the newes was divulg'd in Parthia that Artabazus was besidg'd, with as little hope of releife, as resistance, Arsaces came in person to Tygranocerta, where he solemnly protested he would be reveng'd for the blood of his Subjects at Offala, and for Artabazus having hir'd the Romans to his destruction. The gallant Phana'sder at the intelligence of his Kings Misfortune, forgetts his injury to remember his duty; neither were the ties of Freindship and Love, lesse invitations

to his performances, the first of those were on your scoare to the *Princesse Altezéray*, and the latter on his owne to the *Princesse Theoxcena*, to whome *Tygranocerta* not only belong'd, but was then the place of his residence; & who indeed was blest with such charmes both of the body & minde, that *Phanasder* was as vnable as vnwilling to resist them. But why doe I so much abuse the faire *Theoxcena*, & my selfe, as to indeavour to give you a description of a person that is above any? & who, if I be not much mistakn, you did assiduously visit in your *Freinds* favour, a litle before you left *Armenia*: I must confesse (I reply'd) that as soone as *Phanasder* had acquainted me with his passion, I acquainted *Theoxcena* with it, and with the merit of hir Servants; of which shee was so absolutely convinc't, that upon that scoare, shee not only pardon'd, but receiv'd his Flame, and being at his owne disposall, shee thought no argument could more evince how much shee meritted that liberty, than to give hir selfe to *Phanasder*, without those nice formalities, authoriz'd rather from Custom than Reason; & besides, shee esteem'd

it both an injury to his owne election, and his Servants virtues, only to be satisfy'd of their greatnesse, by rymes. This generous declaration, my concerne in my Freind, & his impatience, made me the more solicitous before my departure, to bring this Affaire to a conclusion which might be vncapable of change. I beleive (said Falintus) you have so well effected that designe, that if all his Sexe were as constant as Theoxcena, I had bin exempted from an employment which I detest, though in it you may finde I will decline nothing for your Service, since I doe it not when 'tis to your trouble: But whilst Phanasder was levying of Forces to hinder, or at least protract the losse of Tygranocerta, he receiv'd an advertisement from thence, that his Kings Feare, or weaknesse, had made him already offer to capitulate with Arfaces, upon rearmes so lowe, that an absolute Ruine had bin a fitter election, who yet return'd him word, that he fought not for Glory, but Revenge & Empire, and therefore the destruction, and not the submission of his Enemyes, should be the evincement of his successe, This answer made Phanasder conclude,



conclude, that either Arfaces cruelty, or advantage was great, & too hinder both, (finding that to raise an Army would be a worke of Tyme, and consequently of danger,) with 3000 select Horse, he advanc'd towards Tygranocerta, & at Noone day passing over the bellies of as many Parthians, with the losse of 300, enter'd the Towne, and so much reviu'd the Beseiged's hopes, and the Kings goodnesse, that the former cast away their feares, and the latter his ingratitude. There Theoxena's reception of hir Servant, was more full of satisfaction to him, than the Triumph; but that all our Enemyes might know, as well as heare of the reliefe; Phanaferandt, (for I had the honor to be with him and to compose a third parte of his Forces) made such briske, and successfull Sallyes, that though the Number of the Fighters hinder'd them from the name of Battells, yet the number of the dead would have made them thought so; which so transported Arfaces, that he solemnly protested Tygranocerta should be either his Tombe, or Artabazus's, and it may be we had made him keepe the first part of his vowe, had not the  
divine

divine Sword destroy'd more lives than the Parthian; for not long after our flinging our selves into Tygranocerta there fell into it from Heaven ( if such a Curse can come from thence ) a Mortality of so strange a nature, that nothing hardly could prove a preservative for the sound, or a Cure for the infected; so that to be sick, & to be dead, were the same; This strange contagion so suddenly devour'd our Forces, that Phanasder himselfe consented to capitulate, but our Enemyes knew too well our conditions, to graunt us any; so that many began to thinke that plague no misfortune. But Phanasder to make Arfaces beleive both his Intelligence, and his hopes were false, placing the Women on the Walls, with all the Men, and Gallantry of the Garrison, he made so furious a Sally, that above 4000 Parthians were sent into the other World, to lament their Kings being inexorable in this: and doubtlesse wee had carry'd our successe to the height of making him as much neede our humanity, as we did his, had not the Prince Pacorus ( passing with all his Army over a Bridge of Boates on the River Nicephorus, which separated the Cit-

ry and the two Campes.) come, not only to his Fathers releife, but rescue; For Phanasder had taken Arfaces with his owne hand: but as he was retreating with the Father, the Sonne fell with all his fresh Troops on ours (which were ryr'd and shatter'd) and forc'd not only the King but the victory from us; though Phanasder not to lose his Prisoner, did almost, his Life, for he receiv'd some such unhappy wounds, that making the retreat with our Swords, just as he was enter'd the Gates, he totter'd upon his Horse, & had doubtlesse fallen, but that I caught him in my Armes, till further helpe came to carry him to his bedd, whither he was no sooner brought, than my wounds as dangerous as his, luncke me downe into a swoond by him. And though his action was great, yet because his successe was not, he fell into so deepe a melancholly and despaire, that nothing but Theoxcenas safety (which shee protested was in volu'd in his,) could induce him to permitt the Chirurgions to searce and dresse his wounds. Arfaces on the other side assum'd a rage as great, as the danger he had lately bin in, and by reiterated vowes left himselfe as

little power, as will to be mercifull; Pacorus having receiv'd the Elogie due to his Successe & Gallantry, return'd to his owne Campe, from whence that day he had not mov'd, but that those which were to give him a false Allarme, did it so vnfortunarily, that their intention was both discover'd and punisht; But though their losse in the Parthian Armyes were great, yet their joyes were so too, for they consider'd our last attempt as if it were to have bin so; neither indeed were they false Prophets in that conjecture, for the Souldiers by loosing Phanaſder, not only lost their Leader, but their Inspirer; & before his wounds permitted him the power of revenging them, or increasing their number, those of the Garrison were so diminish'd that he could hardly command, or obey any but himselfe. In this extremity when we expected a generall ruine, we found a generall safety. The Gods be pray'd, (I cry'd out interrupting him, (for though I were not present, yet I was a sufferer in the Danger.) Ah (Sir said Falintus) you are too prodigall of your gratitude, for when you are instructed in the cause of our preservation

I feare it will invlove you in greater troubles than we were free'd from; but not to anticipate your greifes, I will tell you my Story in order. The same day in which Phanasdes purchas'd so much glory and so little advantage, amongst many of the Armenians which then receiv'd their Fate, Craffolis's only Sonne was peirc't with so many wounds, that though wee made our retreat with so slowe a pace, that we might have fetcht off any of our wounded, yet that young Gentleman was so mortally, that none of his Freinds esteem'd him worthy the carrying home, or declin'd the doing it, out of an apprehension of reviving his Fathers affliction by so sadd an object. This vnfortunate Youth fell to the share of one of Pacorus's Favourites, whose Servants having stript him of his apparrell, found about his Neck, a Boxe all sett with Diamonds, which contain'd within it the Picture of a beauty more bright than those stones that cover'd it; This Excellence they presented to their Lord, and he esteeming it one, did the like to his Prince, who no sooner sawe the Picture, but he became as movelesse as it, & continu'd in that  
 extacy.

extacy, till he broake it to learne who 'twas  
 it represented; but therein he found all about  
 him as ignorant as himselfe, and suspecting  
 their silence proceeded from their know-  
 ledge, not their ignorance, he told his Favou-  
 rite; 'Tis in vaine Labienus 'tis in vaine now  
 to conceale who it is has wounded me, for  
 were hir extractiō as farre below my Blood,  
 as hir Beauty is above my adoration: were  
 shee an Enemy aswell to my Nature, as my  
 Flame; nor these, nor as many obstacles as  
 shee has charmes; shall deterre me from my  
 Passion, whose greatnesse none can con-  
 demne without declaring himselfe asmuch  
 an Enemy to Reason, as to Pacorus; doe not  
 therefore add so much to the affliction of  
 my Love, as to conceale who has inspir'd it,  
 for though I should never learne who is my  
 Conqueror, yet I must alwayes give hir that  
 Name, and carry the effects of hir power;  
 though I should never behold the Possessor  
 of it. All that heard these extravagancies,  
 were perfectly ignorant of hir Name which  
 created them, but one of those who had shar'd  
 in the risling of Crassolis's Sonne, after his  
 Companions were gone, found some weake

symtomes of Life in him, and either out of charity or avarice, endeavour'd to preserve what he thought was not absolutely hopelesse; towards which he had caus'd his Prisoner, and Patient, to be transported into his Tent, and being by profession a Chirurgion, had so well practic'd his Arte, that young Crassolis began to open his Eyes, & at last to recover his senses; but the first thing he did when they were restor'd, was to search for his Picture, which he no sooner mist, than he began to teare his wounds, to open a passage for a Soule which desired its dwelling after ( and seem'd to sympathize in ) so sensible a losse. This strange extravagancy, made the only wittnesse of it enquire the cause, which he had no sooner learnt, than he told him, how the richnesse of the Case, had perhapps made him lose what it contain'd, but if he would be contented with the Picture, he would endeavour the restitution. Alas (said the young Crassolis) the Picture is all I desire, and to invite you to restore it, I doe faithfully enguadge my selfe to give you as many Diamonds as can be pil'd upon it. This large reward  
made



made him to whome it was offer'd, flye to his Companion to acquaint him with it, who he found about Pacorus, when he was in the torment of so vnhappy an ignorance, which the Chirurgion perceiving and deplo-  
 ring, punctually acquainted him with all he knew, which immediatly when the Prince had learnt, bidding his **Treasurer** give him higher Rewards, than the Prisoner could be Matter of, he commanded him to conduct him to his dying. Ryvall, whither they were no sooner come, than the wounded Gentleman hastily askt for the satisfaction of his hopes, but Pacorus permitted not his Guide to reply, and enjoyn'd all which were present to retire, & then presenting himselfe with much civility to the Picture, begg'd him to tell him if he knew whose it was? oh Gods (said the young Crassolis) 'tis mine; & were but my health as good as my title, who ever you are, you should lose it, or I would my life. Truly (said Pacorus) I place as high a value on this excellent Coppy, as you are capable to doe, and would not be depriv'd of it at a lower price, but that you may know I esteeme and doe not hate my Ryvalls ( for then I  
 should

should all Men ) I will informe you , my name is *Pacorus*, and that I have both force and authority to punnish your threatnings, did not I excuse them upon the same accompt, which I hope you will, my detention of both our Conquerours. Ah Sir (said the Prisoner) if you deprive me of my Picture and not of my Life, you are as cruell in the latter, as in the former, and wilbe as severe in your mercy, as in your injustice; for you must permitt me so to call your making that Excellence your Prisoner. Alas 'tis I (said *Pacorus*) that am hirs. If you were, (reply'd the other) you would not be hir Beseiger. oh Gods! (said the Prince, somewhat surpriz'd) is shee then within *Tygranocerta* ? & have they made me so miserable a Creature as to endeavour to destroy what I should and doe adore? No (contin'd *Pacorus*, lifting up his Eyes & hands) I invoke the higher powers to manifest theirs in my confusion, if the faire object of my Flame be within those Walls; if ever I shedd any Blood neere them but for their defence. Great Gods! the Prisoner cry'd out ) could I beleive this profession, how happy were my ruine, & how full of

of satisfaction my death, if it might contribute to the preservation of a Beauty, whose perfections and cruelty, cannot transcend my Passion. Yes (said the Prince, falling upon his knees) I doe here repeate my former protestation, and implore the Gods to fill this Excellency as full of Ice as shee has me with Fire, and to make me hated asmuch as I doe love, if I doe not consider my Father as my Enemy, if he continue hers, & leave him no way to act his revenge but thorough his Sonne. I beleive you. (Sir) I beleive you, (said the wounded Gentleman, kissing Pacorus hands for joy) since to doubt so strange a change, were to doubt hir power that causes it, who has evinc't upon me in particuler that it is asmuch above being limited, as resisted; for shee has inspir'd me with a Passion without hope, the greatest Miracle but that which created it. I know (said the impatient Pacorus interrupting him) what hir Beauty is, more by the effects than I can by the description. I will tell you (the other reply'd) that the Goddess of it is the *Princesse Altezera*, and though I looke upon hir as my future *Queene*, yet I finde shee has a greater Sovereignty

raignty over me by hir Eyes, than hir Birth,  
 & I relent more despaire from the greatnesse  
 of hir perfections, than from that of hir qua-  
 lity. This confession, nothing but a certain-  
 ry of Death could have disclos'd, & if I should  
 be so miserable, as to be mistaken in my con-  
 jecture, I am certaine I shall not be in my re-  
 solution, which will prove constant enough  
 to punnish the discovery of a secret, which  
 neither the tortures of a fruitlesse Love, nor  
 Flames as great as my presumption, has, or  
 could extort from me. Yes (Sir) I will tell you  
 my short and unfortunate Story, I sawe the  
 Princeesse Altezeera and consequently ador'd  
 hir, but with a silence as great as my Passion;  
 the height of my Aspiring was to languish,  
 and consume in that devotion, and because I  
 suspected my Eyes might discover my heart,  
 or my actions what I knew my words should  
 not, having some skill in Limning, by a thou-  
 sand stolen opportunities, and by an Idæa  
 which was allwayes present, I drew this Pic-  
 ture, whose Eyes being disarm'd of their light  
 by these faint colours, omitted me to con-  
 template without dazling, what I could not  
 in the divine Originall. This is my highest  
 crime

cryme, and so much I adore what I love, that I shall esteeme hirs the highest Mercy if shee pardons it; But (Sir) if ever the Gods so blesse your flame, as to make the Princeesse Altezeera the reward of it, & that your discourses lead you to remember the occasion which made you first a Lover, doe not mention my vnfortunate fire, with that scorne the ambition of it merits, but with some resentment of that voluntary death I have embrac't out of a sence of my presumption; Let the remembrance too, of that safety it will give hir, and of that blessing it will for you be instrumentall in, extinguish a fault, for which I extinguish my Life, & though I am your Ryvall, yet the way in which I am so, being a sufficient punishment for having bin so. The poore Gentleman was able to proceed no further, for either the enlarging his wounds upon the losse of Altezeera's Picture: the despaire of repossessing it: the apprehension of out-living the discovery of his Passion: or the joy of his Death being like to prove the preservation of his Princesses Life; cast him into a swoon'd, from which, all Pacorus's helpe, nor the Chirurgions, could

recall him any longer than to begg the Prince not to fight against his Conqueror; which he had no sooner said than an eternall silence clos'd up his lipps. Pacorus was so generous as to celebrate his Death with some Teares & Sighes, excusing his cryme by the knowledge of what created it, which by experiment he found was of a quality, that to avoyd was farre more difficult than to immitate; but the last summons of his dead Ryvall, made him immediatly goe into his Fathers Campe, where finding him busie about his approaches, and all the Assistants withdrawing themselves out of respect, he told Arfaces, after some other common discourses, Would it had pleas'd the Gods (Sir) to have given you an employment more suitable to your Inclination and qualitie than this you are now upon, for you only labour for that which is already effected, & cannot be more successfull than you are, without rendring your selfe lesse worthy of it; Your Sword (Sir) has made Arrabazus confesse he is vanquish'd, let not therefore his ruine doe it; If he makes any resistance, 'tis you give him that power, and by giving him despaire you give him resolution.

resolution; you have conquer'd him already by force, doe it againe by humanity, make a King your Freind by declining making him your vassall: to conquer your selfe is a greater victory than to conquer one you have already conquer'd; and the Romans hereby will apprehend a power, that has vanquish't both Arsaces, and Artabazus, together. I will not (said Falintus) tell you all Pacorus reasons, since they appear'd none to his Father, who esteem'd the best advantage of a victory, was, to win, & not meritt a Kingdome; and indeed that violent Prince was so farre from pardoning his Enemyes, that he almost reckon'd Pacorus in their Number for making so mercifull a proposall. In the horrors of this deniall he return'd to his Tent, where after he had spent an houre in the highest disorders that ever man was capable of, on a sudden his Face assumed a loy which Labienus (who only was present) knew not unto what to ascribe it; but it sprung from a cause which rais'd Gallantry to a height it never knew before; and if Alcezeera's constancy could have bin capable of excuse, this performance had bin a suffici-



ent one; for hir new Lover, finding Arsaces vnremovable, by his having given him a flatte refusall of what he even begg'd with Teares, which 'till then he never had, That generous Prince, the night before a generall Assault was to be given, the Breach being wide enough, and wanting hands to defend it, accompany'd only by Labienus his Confident) as if he went to view it, came into Tygranocerta by it, and having deliver'd himselfe up to the Guards, desir'd them to bring him to the Princesse Altezera, to whome he said he had some affaires of singular importance to impart; The Captaine which commanded the Post immediatly brought him to the Palace, where the Princesse (who then was with hir Brother at their devotions, expecting never to see another Night, but an eternall one) being inform'd that a Gentleman of Quality (which both his Meene and Cloathes spake him) was stolne from the Campe to give hir an Intelligence, came into a great Hall to receive it; but as soone as shee appear'd, the poore Pacorus found how short Arte had bin of Nature, and that if he had had cause to love the  
Picture,

Picture, he had more to adore and admire the Originall; Though some few dayes before, either an indisposition, or some other Melancholly had cast hir into a feaver, which but then shee had gott out of; but there is a beauty in Lillies aswell as in Roses, & that little palenesse did but better sett off the blacknesse of hir Eyes, which shott so pierceing, & bright a Flame into the trembling Parthians heart, that his silence, and disorder gave the faire Altezeera as great an astonishment, as hir Beauty had him. But his, being somewhat dissipated, he esteem'd the making an appologie for that fault, was a greater than he had comitted, since his offence was of a quality which carry'd its justification with it; therefore with asmuch grace as humility he only told Altezeera, Madam, He which has employ'd a parte of his Life against you, presents unto you all of it, & will esteeme your Pardon a Cruelty if you preserve his but to employ it perpetually in your service, Yes Madam, you have now in your Power the crimminall Pacorus who oppos'd your Brothers Armes, but he neither had the power nor the desire to resist  
yours

yours, to which he renders his minde as much  
a Prisoner, as his Body, Iudge then ( faire  
Princesse ) of the authority of my Conque-  
ror, who extends hir power over that which  
is immateriall, and has no existence but in  
speculation; Punish ( Madam ) Arsaces cru-  
elty in Arsaces Sonne, or if what I have done  
induces you to beleive, though I am ally'd  
to him, yet I am not to his Crymes; shew it  
I beseech you by commanding me to oppose  
him at the Breach, that if he enter, it may  
be through me, and so necessitate him to a  
Victory, he must celebrate in Teares, as well  
as Blood; My life which has bin so often em-  
ploy'd against you, cannot expiate that Sinn,  
but by being sacrific'd for you, however, you  
have now wherewithall to make, or rather to  
impose your conditons on Orodes, who per-  
haps had rather lose Armenia, than Pacorus.  
oh Gods! ( continu'd Falintus ) is it possible  
to tell you the faire Altezera's wonder and  
surprize, all the while the Prince of Parthia  
was speaking? No noe, it is not, for were it  
describable, it would be lesse than it was, but  
lest he might forme some strange beleife of  
his perplexities and silence, shee told him.  
Whatsoever

Whatsoever (Sir) you ascribe your coming  
 hither vnto, I must not to your submission,  
 but to your power, which is more evinc't by  
 entring this Citty alone, than with an Army,  
 or else perhapps 'tis to increase the Ardour of  
 yours by joyning the liberty of their Prince,  
 to the winning of Tygranocerta. Ah Madam  
 (said Pacorus) I have so lost my liberty, that  
 it lyes as litle in my Armys power, as in my  
 owne will to recover it, and if I have flung  
 my selfe within these walls, 'twas rather to  
 deterre the Parthians from entring them,  
 than to incite them to it, You raigne too ab-  
 solutely in my heart, not to know this Truth,  
 & if you desire I should dye fighting against  
 Arsaces, 'tis rather to satisfy your revenge  
 than your doubts; but if I am so vnfortunate,  
 as not to fall in your defence, you have still  
 wherewith to act your revenge; Your Beau-  
 ty gives you asmuch the power, as my past  
 crimes gives you the justice. Since (said Alte-  
 zeera) you will have me beleive you are come  
 to preserve those you have hitherto endea-  
 vour'd to destroy, I will doe it; but it proceeds  
 more from my obedience than my Reason,  
 though I must acknowledge, I have had so  
 high

high a Character of the Prince Paçorus Gallantry, that I should have thought him capable of all but this which he has now acted, and which is of a Nature, that to suspect 'tis too-great to be true, is to oblige it when it proves so. Madam ( the Prince reply'd ) if you suspect my professions but to invite me to evince their reallities by my actions, you will asmuch oblige me upon that scoare, as injure me if your doubts proceed from any other. Whilst the Princesse and Paçorus were thus discoursing, Labienus was brought to Artabazus, to whome he told his Princes story, and how by giving him Altezeera he had not only wherewith to save his Crowne for the present, but to secure it in the future. The King at so vnpresidented an accident, was cast into Admirations, as great as his feares, but having reflected a while both on the virtue of Paçorus's performance, and on the advantage of his allyance; he gave Labienus an answer which gave him large hopes; for he was concern'd in his Princes felicity, and by having seene Altezeera he found his passion was as cōmendable, as great; but Artabazus esteeming it high tyme to visit his  
voluntary

voluntary Prisoner went with Labienus to him, & found, his person was as handsome, as his Action. There Pacorus by reiterated, and passionate expressions, implor'd a Pardon for a Cryme which his ignorance made him comitt, and which his knowledge did sufficiently revenge. 'Twas in discourses of that quality they spent the residue of the Night, and the day no sooner appear'd, than Arsaces Army storm'd the Breach, & thereby gave so hott an Allarme, that it came to his Sonnes hearing, who hastily told Alcezeera That Life ( Madam )-which has bin employ'd against you, shall now serue to preserve you, or else shalbe lost for having bin too-active, and too-impotent, farewell faire Alcezeera, you shall finde I will shedd my blood for you, with greater confidence, than I dare tell you so. Then saluteing the King with much humility, but his sister with much more, he putt onn his Hellmet, & follow'd by Labienus and some Armenians, he ran where the noyse, & danger call'd him, which was indeed great, & had not his Courage & Fortune bin so too, wee had lost Tygrancerta, and he his Life; but though he per-

S

form'd

form'd things as worthy wonder, as relation,  
yet all had bin fruitlesse, had he not by lifting  
up his Hellmet, & telling his Name, struck  
such a reverence and dampe into the Parthi-  
ans, that they made a generall stand in the  
way of victory, and suspended their bloody  
Armes in the Ayre; which Pacorus observe-  
ing, though his wounds were many, & dan-  
gerous; yet leaneing on his Sword in the  
Mouth of the Breach, he forc'd himselfe to  
tell them; These wounds valiant Parthians,  
which I have hitherto receiu'd, carry your  
excuse, in your ignorance, but those you  
hereafter give me, must be sinns of designe  
and consequently peirce me deeper, than  
your Swords; neither can you avoyde this  
Cryme, but by retireing to your Campe,  
for whoever makes his passage into Tygra-  
nocerta, must doe it thorough his Prince,  
who commands you by that duty you owe  
him, & which he will abundantly reward, to  
returne to Arsaces, and to let him knowe,  
that by becoming an Enemy to the Prin-  
cesse Altezeera, he has made Pacorus his;  
That if he vallues his Sonnes safety, he must  
demonstrate it by his care of hers; which if  
by



by a repeated Assault he endeavours to endanger, I will drawe my Army in for to maintaine it, & esteeme the crime of opposing my King, & my Father, a lesser than his, which necessitates me to it; and if at last I have not force to resist his, I will not want it to ende a Life upon a Breatch, which it was so unfortunate as not to defend. Doe not beleive (he continu'd) that this declaration is dictated by heate, or passion, no, it proceeds from a just, and digested resolution, & if either Arsaces, or you doe doubt the contrary, and that these wounds doe not sufficiently manifest this Truth, I will by so bloody an experiment convince both him, and you of it, that pethapps your greifes shalbe as large as your doubts. These words spoake with grace and vehemency, and the great respect all the Parthians pay'd Pacorus, wrought a proportionate effect; many were willing to obey his Commands, others which knew his disposition, apprehended to prosecute a victory which could not succeed without losing more than they could win in it, and some who thought to have seen their Prince at the head of their Troopes killing

the Armenians, were so surpriz'd to finde him at the head of his Enemyes, killing his Servants that their wonder made them obedient, & observeing Pacorus Army had not storm'd, cōrrary to their orders, for I omitted to tellyou, he had given them expresse command not to drawe out of their Campe, whatsoever they heard 'till they did so, either from himselfe, or Labienus) they began to suspect there was some intricacy in the businesse, which their prosecuting any further might discover to their ruine, or their Princes's; all these inducements & ( as the Gods would have it) one Rysolis, ( Pacorus Creature ) commanding these Troopes were the causes that they began by degree's to retire with severall tones of murmurings, which sufficiently manifested their retreat proceeded from divers apprehensions. But the Enemy had no sooner abandon'd the Breatch, than the Prince by the losse of a deluge of Bloqd, swooned in Labienus Armes, who by the assistance of some Souldiers which had defended it, was carry'd to the Pallace and lodg'd in a magnificent Appartment, Artabazus had provided for him, and where, by force  
of

of Cordialls he was restor'd to that Life,  
 which but seemingly had left him. His sen-  
 ces were no sooner return'd, than the cheifelt  
 of them was entertain'd by the faire Alteze-  
 ra, who Arrabazus had brought with him to  
 acknowledge, and reward that Gallantry,  
 which had bin so advantagious to them both.  
 After the King had made his retributions,  
 he withdrew himselfe to the other side of the  
 Chamber, to resigne his place to the Prin-  
 cesse, who Pacorus no sooner sawe, than he  
 fell into tremblings and confusions, which  
 better exprest his acknowledgements than  
 his words could; but Altezeera esteemeing  
 his performances meritted more than a silent  
 visite, told him. You have Sir, endanger'd  
 your Life to preserve your Enemyes, and  
 by that demonstration of your virtue wee  
 finde our safetyes purchast at a rate, which  
 makes us esteeme them a greater misfor-  
 tune, than our ruines could have prov'd. A-  
 las Madam (said Pacorus) you more endan-  
 ger my Life by giveing those I have faught  
 for that Name, than those have done which  
 I faught against, and were there any merit in  
 my duty, 'tis too-aboundantly rewarded by  
 your

your saying there is, and by a visit, which I would perpetually implore by repeateing greater dangers, and greater wounds; but alas Madam, can you so soone pardon a declaration I made, when I thought I should repaire it by my death, which before now I had acted, did not I finde my Life would at least contribute asmuch to your safety, as the losse of it could to your revenge; but Madam I told you a Truth which was of a quality which told it selfe, and my words did acquaint you but with that, which every perfection about you does, so that what I presum'd to mention, was as needlesse, as presumptuous. Altezeera, (who extreemly disrelishe entertainments of this sorte) reply'd If my expressions (Sir) have not acquainted you with my gratitude, I beleive my suffering of these discourses will, but I givethem to your actions, & condition, & will in the future acknowledge your abstaining from them as great a favour, as any you have, done or are capable to doe unto me. Ah Madam (said Pacorus, after a litle silence, and some sighes) why doe you inspire me with so much passion & command me to conceale it, & why

Why doe you take from me the power of obedience, & yet enjoyne me it; would to the Gods you had cōmanded me to suppress my Life instead of my Words, you should have seen by an instant experiment, that I prefer nothing before the honor of obeying you, & in that performance be convinc't, if I am disobedient to your first Cōmands, 'tis because I am vncapable, and not vnwilling to be otherwise: Yes faire *Princesse*, 'tis as impossible for me not to tell you that I adore you, as 'tis not to doe it, my *Passion* would be lesse, could my obedience be greater, I can therefore hardly condemne a fault which justifies so glorious a Truth; but if the faire *Altezeera* does, that Arme which has oppos'd his Enemyes, shall execute one of them, and forgett the interests of his Master, to satisfy those of his Conqueror. I render (Madam) my intentions as visible as my Flame, that you may either permitt the latter, or punish the former; were you a Beauty which needed tyme to evince the reallity of my *Passion*, or which perseverance and services might give me a title to, I should use that dull method; but since your perfections doe not only ma-

nifest.

nifest the former, but suppress all hopes of the latter, I have the first minute of adoring you, as great a Title to my Felicity, as I can have the last, so that the object of my Flame being different from all others, the wayes of my addressees must be so too; & the refusing me that blessing now, is to assure me you will eternally doe it, since there can never be any thing in me to induce it; therefore Madam resolutely pronounce my sentence, for next living in your favour, the greatest felicity is, dying by your Commands, which latter I protest, by the Princessse Altezerra I will performe; but yet Madam, doe not thinke I will, to pay you one duty, decline another, & deprive you of my service, whilst it is so blest as to be usefull to you; No before he which adores you shall fall your sacrifice, he will make many others doe so which fight against you, & will never elect his owne quiett 'till he has establisht you in yours; for your suppressing my hopes, shall not my duty, and to serve you for any reward but the Honor of serving you, were to deserve none. Altezerra was extreemly perplext at this vow, and judging of his resolution by the violence

violence in which he vtter'd it, shee reply'd;  
 Your willfulnesse (Sir) reduces me to strange  
 extremities, either to suffer your cryme, or  
 to suffer by it, but beleive me if I should e-  
 lect the first, I must vnavoydably the last.  
 Ah Madam ( Pacorus cry'd out ) had the  
 Gods any way but this to make me miserable  
 whilst you permitted me to adore you? No  
 faire Altezeera: I will dye sooner than live at  
 this rate, and did not my duty enioyne me  
 this election, my gratitude would; I will Ma-  
 dam no more hope to raise my felicity, since  
 it must be by your sufferings, I will languish  
 out this sadd Life 'till it may be no longer  
 vsfull to you, and when it cannot serve, it  
 shall not trouble you. Pacorus spoake these  
 words so distinctly that Artabazus rann to  
 his Bedd-side to learne their cause, but the  
 Prince had too settl'd thoughts of Death to  
 disclose any thing which might prevent it, &  
 Altezeera was too-much offended & tron-  
 bl'd, to discover the occasion of either; but  
 though the King could not learne the reason  
 of this disorder, yet he immagin'd it, and in  
 that Faith drew the Princessse aside, where  
 whilst he was infusing Gratitude, it not

T

Love,



Love into hir, some of *Pacorus* Domesticks came in, who having vnderstood their Princes condition, had abandon'd the Campe to come and pay him their Duties. 'Twas by them he was inform'd (at the Parthians returne to *Arfaces* Campe, and at their telling him the cause of their not taking *Tygrano-certa*) that *Orodes* had assum'd the highest fury that ever Man was capable of: that he had call'd him *Rebell*, *Traytor*, & all those injuries which a violent Rage is aptest to dictate: that he had protested he was more troubl'd for his *Sonnes* cryme, than for that victory it hinder'd: that he hated him as much as he had lov'd him: that he would have Sacrific'd all those which had obey'd *Pacorus*, had not they vow'd to Sacrifice themselves or redeeme him from his voluntary restraint: and that the next Night they intended to repeate the assault. This newes more perplext *Artabazus* than either *Altezeera* or *Pacorus*, who knowing his Father was vnresistable in his Fury, immediatly told *Artabazus*; I know (Sir) *Arfaces* will make use of Force, and therefore I will; he has an Army to assault you, and I shall not want one to defend you;

you; neither can that Army which has reduc't you to this condition, better repaire that Sinn, than to free you from it; 'tis therefore with your permission I will send Labienus to my Campe, that if Orodes does attempt his Threatnings, I may have where-withall to make them still beare but that name; My Army (Sir) cannot be more gloriously employ'd than to preserve a perfection as high as the Sinn that would destroy it, and from hindering their King from being unjust, and barbarous; For the Faith of those I shall draw into Tygranocerta, I will engage Mine; and that they shall continue within these Walls, but to obey you, and to defend them. I cannot tell you what operation this gallantry had with Artabazus, who only exprest it by a Thousand embraces; but the Princesse Altezeera, was so mov'd with it that before shee left the Chamber shee told Pacorus, If you doe not beleive your Life is considerable to me, you doe me as great an injury, as an obligation if you preserve it. Madam (said the Prince) taking the confidence to kisse hir hand, on which he printed his burning Lipps) I will pre-

serve my Life, 'till I know my Death wilbe a greater Duty. Whilst Labienus was preparing things in his Princes Campe which lay on the West-side of the River Nicephorus, Arsaces was the next Night preparing to assault Tygranocerta, yet with intention, that so much of it should be spent, as the light of Day might see his victory; He chose to begin the assault during the obscurity to avoyd the Enemyes darts, and Arrowes, before they came to the Breach, and lest the sight of Pacorus might produce a resembling effect to the precedent. At the houre assign'd the Arsacian Parthians began the Storme, & no sooner did the Allarme reach Labienus than he enter'd Tygranocerta with 10000 of the same Nation, but of a different Party. The Assaultants admir'd to finde the Breach so well defended, and the Defendants that they durst assault it, but the Day no sooner appear'd than the Stormers wonder ceas'd by another, & by their Greifes; the first, to finde that those which should have contributed to their victory oppos'd it, and the last, to finde, theirs must be wonne of their Countrymen to be wonne of their Enemyes.

Enemyes, these and many other motives  
 too large to be deduced, by a motion of La-  
 bienus's, and by the hazard, and cryme of  
 the attempt, made the Arsacians condescend  
 to returne from the assault of Tygranocerta,  
 so the Pacorians would from the defence of  
 it; which compact being concluded, was im-  
 mediately perform'd, for Pacorus (to suppress  
 what ever jealousies Artabazus might have)  
 cōmanded Labienus to retire to his Campe,  
 & not move from thence, but upon a resem-  
 bling cause to that which had drewne him  
 from it; & truely that generous Prince seem'd  
 to be greiv'd at nothing in his Souldiers  
 successe, but his having had no share in it.  
 During this fight about the Towne, there  
 was another in the Campe, for Arsaces vn-  
 derstanding of what Labienus had done by  
 his Princes Commands, march'd out of  
 his owne Campe with 20000 Men, to his  
 Sonnes (over the Bridge of Boates, which  
 Labienus vnfortunatly had not broaken) to  
 keepe those in awe by his Forces, which his  
 presence & Authoriety could not; but Paco-  
 rus was so passionatly lov'd by his Army,  
 that though Arsaces raign'd over, yet Hee  
 did

did in them, so that they all oppos'd the Artacians, as if they had bin Armenians, and if the Gods had not protected Orodes person, he cast himselfe into so many dangers that that obedience his Sonnes Army pay'd him by Affection, they must have by duty. But though the King had assum'd an inordinate rage, yet he had not so absolutely resign'd all his faculties, to it but upon the approach of Labienus, and his Forces, who were then returning to their Campe, Artaces who beleiv'd they came victorious from the assault, and would prove so in the releife of their Companions, founded a retreat, and having drawn up his Army, neere the Bridge and secur'd it, sent a Trumpet to command Labienus to come to him, and an enguagement for his safe returne; Labienus satisfy'd with the latter, obeyes the former, and in words (the most moveing he could invent) implor'd him to pardon and settle a Passion whose greatnesse he might judge by the effects, and whose iustice he could not but be satisfy'd with, when he sawe the Beauty which created it; that he could not destroy his Sonnes Love without his Life, that therefore

fore his Revenge on his Enemyes would prove theirs on him, and that by a marriage he might save Pacorus & possesse Armenia, (for then the news was brought of Tygranes Death) But Arsaces who sent for him only to know the cause of his retreate to the Campe, and to command his continuance in it, having learnt that 'twas by a mutuall agreement and not by a repulse that the Arsacians were return'd, more troubl'd at the first cause of it, than he could be at the last, proclaimes immediatly Labienus (and all those which should assist Pacorus) Traytors; but finding by what they had done, what they might doe, he left Phraates, Surena, and Vixores, with all those Forces he had brought with him to hinder Labienus releiving Pacorus, in case he should attempt it, and flying to his owne Campe, he drew all his Souldiers out of it, & by few but sharpe words condemn'd their remissnesse, & call'd that their Feares which they palliated with the name of a tendernesse of shedding their Companions blood: that if this opinion was misplac't on them, they had an opportunity now to evince it, since he had brought Labienus to obey him by  
 duty.

duty or by force, & they had now only to oppose those Armenians who could no longer continue their preservation, without as high a dishonor to the Parthians, as advantage to themselves; in breife, he so fully remov'd all their scruples, & so incited their valours, by injuries, and promises of Reward, that the Souldiers by a precipitate March, went to repeate the assault. Oh Gods! what a confusion did this Allarme raise in the Armenians, who found their expected Ruine the more bitter, by their late confidence of having absolutely avoyded it; but this sadd newes no sooner came to Artabazus knowledge, than he ran transported to Pacorus Chamber to acquaint him with it; The generous Parthian at this fatall Intelligence, did Labienus and himsele so much wrong as to suspect his Fidelity, but learning that the Campe was in as great disorder as the Towne, he condemn'd himsele for having condemn'd his Favourite, and finding all things desperate in spight of Artabazus and his Chyrurgions intreaties, he hastily put onn his Cloathes, & cōmanded some of his Domesticks to carry him in a Chaire to the Breach



Breach, whither as he was goeing, he mett  
 the Princeſſe Alcezeera, at whose Feet  
 (cauſeing his men to ſtay) he proſtrated him-  
 ſelfe, all pale, and bloody, (for by the vio-  
 lence of his fury & motion, ſome of his  
 wounds fell freſh a bleeding) and having a  
 while embrac'd hir Knees, he told hir, Can  
 you yet (Madam) have ſo much goodneſſe  
 left, for one whose Father endeavours your  
 deſtruction, as to permit him to ſpeake to,  
 & ſee you? this is an vndenyable prooſe you  
 know and poſſeſſe my heart, for if that were  
 not legible, you might juſtly make me a ſa-  
 crifice to your Revenge, and not permit  
 me the honor of dying one for your ſafety.  
 I goe (faire Princeſſe) to fall for your preſer-  
 vation if I cannot obtaine it; and you ſhall  
 never ſee this offender againe, vnleſſe by his  
 ſervices he effaces ſome of his offences; if Ar-  
 faces doe deprive me of that generous Am-  
 bition, I will deprive him of his Sonne, and  
 if I now finde my Fate, all that I implore is,  
 that the way in which I receive it, may ex-  
 piate the Sin of the Fathers Cruelty, and  
 the preſumption of the Sonnes Paſſion.  
 Theſe words, with the poſture he was in, ſo

peire't the Princeſſe Heart, which was capable of all impreſſions ſo neere ally'd to virtue, as Pity, that ſhee demonſtrated hers, by ſome Teares ſhee could not poſſibly reſtaine, which Bacorus obſerving, he continu'd; You weepe faire Princeſſe, I will goe and drye your Teares, by makeing thoſe which cauſe them, to weepe Teares of blood, or not live to ſee and participate in your ſorrow. Then with a trembling reſpect, taking the Princeſſes hand, which his confuſion made him not oppoſe, he printed on it ſuch paſſionate & ardent kiſſes, that thoſe which ſawe them, thought his Soule would ſooner come out of his Mouth, than his wounds; in this extacy he had longer continu'd, had not a great crye awaken'd him out of it, and call'd him from pleaſure to danger; whither he went with Teares, not for the latter, but for abandoning as he thought eternally the former. As ſoon as he came to the Breach (which by the induſtry of ſome defendants had bin a little repair'd) he cauſ'd himſelfe to be ſett in the mouth of it, where danger as great as his reſolution, threatned him, and where he found that ſhout he had heard, proceeded

proceeded from the Armenians at the arrivall of Phanaſder, who hearing the danger Tygranocerta was in, cauſd himſelfe to be carry'd where 'twas moſt viſible, eſteeming it a nobler deſtiny to dye in the Bedd of Honor, than in that of ſickneſſe; I follow'd him immediatly with the ſame reſolution, and in a reſembling poſture, & came tyme enough to ſee Pacorus with his Sword threaten the conquerors, who no ſooner ſawe their Prince in ſo ſadd and generous a Poſture, than by degrees thoſe Cloudes of Darts and Arrowes began to diminifh, and at length ceaſt; as ſoone as the noyſe was ſo, Pacorus with more eloquence than I thought a Man in his diſorder was capable of, ſo mou'd the Parthians hearts, and affections, that in the ende, concludeing with a reitterated & deepe vow; when he could no longer defend the Breach, he would Kill himſelfe in it, and that he was confident if they would retire, either to reſtore his Father to his former affection in ſew dayes, or himſelfe to his Duty, they began by litle and litle to drawe off, which when they were entirely, Pacorus told Phanaſder and me, that he never had a higher

Duty than that which he pay'd *Altezeera*, and that he only mention'd that word, to reduce the *Parthians* to theirs, and to protract the *Tyme* till he could draw in *Labienus* and some *Forces*. Whilst we were in the admiration of this generous *Prince*, and upon our returne the *Centinells* upon the highest *Towres* gave us a fresh *Allarme*, which we found was no false one, for we immediately perceiv'd the *Parthian Ensignes* flying towards us, and the foremost of them carry'd by one who *Pacorus* at last knew to be *Arfaces*, who seeing his *Souldiers* retreat, & learning the occasion of it, in that fury both inspir'd, he rann to the *Ensigne* of the first *Military*, & having forc't it from him, he cry'd out to the rest, I told you degenerate *Parthians*, 'twas your feare you disguis'd vnder a false *Name*, for now that you faught for *Glory* and against your *Enemyes*, you resigne the first to the last, in which number I include the false *Pacorus*, who is a *Traytor* to his *King*, and to his *Father*, and whose fight should rather inspire you with revenge, than respect; you fight not against your *Prince*, but his *Crimes*, which being great enough

enough to make me divest my selfe of all the  
 dictates of Nature, may well invite you to  
 cast off those of Respect; neither can you  
 avoyde punishing his Sinn, but by commit-  
 ting a greater; Remember, from your Prince  
 he is become your Enemy, & that in taking  
 Tygranocerta you subdue a Kingdome, & a  
 Rebelle who is much more considerable; nei-  
 ther will I command you to act what I will de-  
 cline, doe but followe your King, destroy you  
 the Armenians, & I will Pacorus, let us goe  
 then valiant Parthians, by your performan-  
 ces merit that Title, which the more to in-  
 duce you to, I vowe by the Gods I will finde  
 in this assault my satisfaction, or my Death;  
 Finishing these words he march't at the head  
 of his Troopes, & through a storme of Arro-  
 wes which were shott before Pacorus knew  
 his Father, he came to the Foote of the Bre-  
 ach, some follow'd him out of duty, some out  
 of feare, but the most (as I have bin since told)  
 to oppose, & divert him if affaires were reduc't  
 to extreames; But the generous Pacorus no  
 sooner knew Orodes, than he commanded  
 the Armenians to forbear all Hostility for a  
 litle, and that a good conclusion of this dif-  
 ference,

ference, or his death should render his orders  
uselesse, or dispence with their infringement  
of them; this being obey'd, he raises himselfe  
up, and cleaneing on his Sword he cry'd out;  
Arsaces, cruell Arsaces, here is that Sonne  
which thou persecutest more than Armenia;  
retire thy Forces out of the latter, and I will  
deliver thee up the former, and if thy fury  
has not so entirely divested thee of Nature  
as to become the executioner of thy Sonne,  
he will in recompence become his owne, &  
thereby evince himselfe thine, since nothing  
but so neere an allyance could induce him  
by Death, to exempt thee from what if  
acted, will make thee deserve it. There is Di-  
vinity Arsaces within these Walls, & if thou  
esteem'st my saying so, noe Truth, thou wilt  
change thy opinion, if thou reflectest on what  
his defence has made me undertake, & what  
reverence thy Souldiers have pay'd his  
Defendor, or if both these will not invite  
thee to that beleife, the seeing of him, will;  
but if nothing can move thee to reason, or  
pitty, I attest that perfection I Adore, and  
which thou comit'st a Sinne if thou dost not;  
that the first stepp thou mak'st towards his  
destruction

destruction, I will act myne, and perhaps  
 when thy choller has resign'd what it has ve-  
 surp't o'v' thy reason, thou wilt finde some,  
 in deplo'reing a Sonne, who thou didst once  
 honor with thy affection, and who has lost it  
 in a performace which hereafter (but when  
 'tis too late) thou wilt confesse has given  
 him a better Title to it. Whilst Pacorus was  
 thus speakeing all the Parthians (as their  
 King) did make a stand, and in imitation  
 of the Armenians, had desisted from shoot-  
 ing, with Lookes in which a small Phisoge-  
 nomist might have read their Hopes of not  
 doing it againe, and in a silent eloquence  
 seem'd to implore that command from Arsa-  
 ces, whose answer they expected, and heard  
 with impatience, for it was thus; Traytor &  
 degenerat Pacorus, who to aggravate thy  
 Crymes, canst mention the name of Sonne,  
 & yet be in Armes & Rebellion against me;  
 know, that the same moment thou hast cast  
 off the duty of a Sonne, I have diverted my  
 selfe of the relation of a Father, and conse-  
 quently that Death thou threatenest me with,  
 loses that operation with me, which thou  
 act'st, I shall in parte excuse the Sinns of the  
 Life,



Life, and consider it rather as an effect of the greatnesse of their horror, than of thy affection! Neither can I commit any higher Cryme than to pardon thine, for thou hast robb'd me in one action, of a Sonne, of Glory, and of Quiet; which two last I must and will restore, by the destruction of the first; for that Divinity thou mention'st, I am confident shee is none, were it only for inviting thee to Sin; but if shee be one, let hir shew it in his defence, for I am determin'd on so vigorous an Assault, that nothing but a Divinity can render it vnsuccessfully. Then turning to the Parthians with a furious Looke, he commanded them to follow him, and began in a hasty march to ascend the Breach, but he was stoppt by Pacorus, who cry'd out, Stay Arsaces, stay, since thou art so greedy of my Death, behold I will act it, & if the taking out of the World him that robbd thee of a Sonne, of Glory, & of Quiet; & if he that restores thee to the latter two, can merit any favour from thee; I conjure thee by those obligations which I will immediatly conferre on thee, content thy selfe with the Submission, and seeke not the Ruine of Artabazus, or  
if

if thy rage has stopt all wayes to mercy for him, yet at least, let his excellent Sister be respected as neere as you can extend your Duties to his merit; I conjure thee once againe by the name of *Father*, by the name of *King*, by this blood I shedd for thy satisfaction, & by my last breath, graunt me this request. Then with a looke which entirely relisht of Death, turning the Pommel of his Sword to the ground, and the Poynt to his Brest, he said, farewell eternally faire Princeesse, I am capable of no more but to live your Adorer, and to dye your Martyr, and then cast himselfe so suddenly on the fatall Steele, that though some endeavour'd to prevent it, yet they could not so absolutely, but that he made a large wound in his left side, and fell on the ground, weltering in a Sea of Blood; which the Parthians no sooner observ'd at the foote of the Breach, than in that rage the losse of their Prince inspir'd, they were going to increace it by that of their King, who was so struck with Pacorus last words, and actions, that it dispell'd all his fury, which had no sooner resign'd its place to griefe, Reason, and Nature, than in those dictates

they inspir'd, without considering the mutiny of his owne Souldiers, or the danger of the Armenian, he clamber'd up the Breach, and cast himselfe on the pale, & Bloody Body of his generous Sonne, and by Teares, & a Million of as pregnant Testimonies of his conversion, acquainted Pacorus with it, so tymely too, that the lest delay had render'd his change as fruitlesse, as 'twas real; for Pacorus finding after the Amazement of his Fall, that he was prevented of his intent, drew out a conceal'd Ponnyard, which he was going to sheath in his Heart, had not Orodes by molifying his owne, preserv'd his Sonnes. Great Gods! (continu'd Falincus) could I tell you those changes which then happen'd, which were as great as sudden, I might fill you with that wonder which did all that were present, and truly when you consider this mutation, the more you doe it, the stranger you will finde it, The Father & the Sonne came to take Tygranocerta, the first, in steed of winning the Towne, looses both it, and his Sonne; And the last both his Father and his Liberty, and yet commands where he has lost it. Artabazu, & Altezee-

ra finde their Protector in their Enemy;  
 Arsaces loses his Army because he will lose  
 his Sonne, yet at last findes his satisfaction  
 in their disobedience; Pacorus does the like,  
 & learns this truth from thence, that  
 Affection is a stronger tie upon Souldiers,  
 than Duty, and the unhappinesse that all the  
 Parthians lov'd another, better than their  
 King; He findes Death the way to Life, &  
 Danger to safety. Th' Armenians who did  
 feare to see Orodes within their Walls, see it  
 now without any, and that Breach they in-  
 tended he should never enter but by their  
 Deaths, they see him doe it with satisfaction.  
 Arsaces who had the Armenians at his Mer-  
 cy, findes himselfe at theirs, & findes himselfe  
 so without any apprehension, but for the  
 Death of him whose Life was so lately his  
 greatest. The Breach which was the scene of  
 the generall dispute, is now of the reconcili-  
 ation, and if the Armenians and Parthians  
 had any desires, they were mutuall for Paco-  
 rus recovery, and against Arsaces relapse.  
 So strange an alteration drew Artabazus &  
 Alcezeera thither, whose presence contri-  
 buted more to the generous Patients reco-

very, than the Chirurgions Arte, by which  
 neverthelesse they assur'd the impatient  
 Kings if no newe accesle happen'd, they  
 would restore him to that health, he had so  
 meritoriously lost. There 'twas that Arsaces  
 sawe Altezera, and by that Sight, what Na-  
 ture had pardon'd in his Sonne, then Reason  
 did; I was thought a while by Orodes silence,  
 and first contemplation, that the influence  
 of the Princeesse's Eyes, would have runn in  
 a Blood, but it seems he was but so farre in  
 the way of Love as Admiration, which he  
 soone left, by the reflection on a Beauty in  
 Parthia, who had so large an ascendant over  
 him, & so just a one too, that his inconstan-  
 cy could not be more a fault, than a puni-  
 shment. These words made the poore Ar-  
 rabbanes by a deepe Sigh acknowledge a  
 Truth which he determin'd eternally to de-  
 plore, but his generous freind to make his  
 attention divert his Melancholly, thus conti-  
 nu'd his Relation. But the calme in Tygra-  
 nocerta could hardly transcend the storme  
 in Pacorus Campe, which Phraates assauled  
 with much resolution, and found as much in  
 his opposition, but if in that day he gave  
 proofes

proofes of a large Conrage, he did of as large a Cruelty, shewing all those which submitted to his Mercy, that he had none. The Faithfull Labienus endeavouring to force a passage to the releife of his Prince, almost found his ruine in his Duty, for being peirc'd with two Darts, he was at length taken Prisoner, and the cruell Phraates to punish the fidelity of his Life, had given orders to deprive him of it, which was happily prevented by an Exprelle from Arsaces, who sent to end those Differences in the Campe, which he had put a period to in the Towne; that being but a consequence of this. The Bloody Phraates receiv'd the command of his being so no longer, and the cause of it, with amazement, repenting he had shed so much blood, only because he could shed no more, for he esteem'd the difference betweene his Father and his Brother irreconcilable, and by his actions evinc'd that was his Faith, which when he found 'twas an erronious one, he began by a thousand formall contritions to manifest a Repentance, which he neither had nor was capable of, and which he counterfeited so, that he discover'd he did so.

But

But (contin'd Falintus) the apprehensions I had that Arsaces was guilty of a resembling Cryme, made me propound to Artabazus the detaining of him, now we had the power, which I said, the Gods gave us, to raise in us the Will, This proposall I fortify'd, by never having engag'd our Faiths for the Contrary; that his change was rather from Passion than virtue; That not being the latter, it would soone expire; That by having him in our hands, we had our safeties too, and so good a Tye upon the Parthians, that wee might derive it from our selves and not from their Mercy, And, that we had wherewithall upon their retireing to gratify the Sonne, by restoreing the Father. I had too (said Falintus) to my selfe as stronge a reason as all these together which yet I durst not mention (I meane) the apprehension that if Orodes were at liberty, the Princesse Altezeera would be the condition of the Peace, which being inform'd my King was intent upon, though that should the rather have induc'd me to motion it, yet it did so silence it, since it might have render'd me suspected, & that my former allegations were for you, not him.

But



But Artabazus absolutely declin'd this overture, either through feare or virtue, but indeed all his Arguments for his so doing, relisht of the latter: But (contin'd Ealinus) why doe I dwell so long upon this Subject, as if it were to one who were little enough concern'd in it to be delighted with it; 'Tis too much that you know, after Artaces & Pacorus had had some private discourse accompany'd with passionate Gestures, & that the Father had kist and embrac't the Sonne, he tooke Leave of Artabazus and Altezeera, in words which resent'd of nothing but freindship and Peace, and begg'd the last to give him a good accompt of a Sonne, which he entirely left to his dispose, & from whence only they both expected his recovery. After these Civilities were finish'd, he descend'd the same way he came up, & was receiv'd with more shoutes from his Army (which attended him at the Foote of the Breach) for leaveing Tygranocerra, than he could have had if he had conquer'd it. Pacorus immediately after this separation, was commanded by Altezeera to preserve a Life which shee now acknowledg'd shee was more than ordinarily

narily concern'd in; To which injunction having made his passionate and eloquent remonstrations, he was carry'd to his Appartment, Arrabuzis doing him the honor to goe on Boote by this Liner. But the strong apprehensions Phanaſder and I had, that these transcendent obligations, the Power of a King, and Brother, and the generall safety which would as absolutely be hazarded by Altezera's declining Pacorus, as settl'd by his receiveing him, made us jointly conjure the faire Theoxcena (who was ever publicly & zealously concern'd in your interest's) to goe visite Altezera, & by her persuasions convert or fortify her inclinations, which was a Duty our wounds flinder'd us from paying you, & which were more troublesome to us upon that score, than any other. The faire Theoxcena by our desires judgging of our Feares, assum'd them too, & with a hasty earnestnesse, went in her Chariott immediately to Altezera, whose discourses at first were somewhat cold, but at last were so entirely divested of that dull quality, that Theoxcena return'd to us with a Gayity which manifested her satisfaction, &

with

with assurances that what we had contemplated as Arguments of feare, Altezeera did as evincements of his Constancy, and that shee reflected with joy on Pacorus obligations, from no other motives; than that Arravaldes might be in them convinc't shee was incapable of change, since Pacorus's services, Person, & quality, had not that Power. This generous declaratiō converted our Feares into nobler Passions, for we were so much concern'd in your satisfaction, that we had rather have hazarded the publique than it. The next Day Regeliza came to visit Theoxcena, where after the first Civilities, shee told him with a freedome which is not common to Courtiers, That the Princesse Altezeera did not entirely approve his last solicitations, what-ever Face shee receiv'd them with, since if Arravaldes were the object of his Passion, shee desir'd he should continue so without deriving that felicity from any secundary causes; and if he were not, shee might attribute his visit rather to a sounding his intentions, than a confirmation of them. This Madam (said Regeliza) the high respects I pay you makes me discover, and I beleive you

Y

cannot

cannot doubt my heart, since I acquainted you with my Mistresse's. The virtuous Theoxena pay'd this Freedome by many embraces, & protested what shee had done was meerly an effect of hir Duty; which since it was esteem'd a fault, shee would not repeat; neither discover the cause or Author of hir silence. Regeliza thereupon told hir, that to the best of hir observations Altezeera was as constant as faire, & that if shee deceiv'd Artavaldes, shee deceiv'd hir too. Some other Ladyes then coming in, they began a different discourse; which had not continu'd above an hower but that (as Regeliza was upon the point of hir returne) shee fell into an indispositiō that lasted all that Night, which shee spent on a Couch in Theoxena's Cabbinet, but the next morning being in some degree recover'd, shee return'd to the Princesse, who soone after fell so extreame ill, that many thought hir Confidants Sicknesse had chang'd its place & communicated it selfe to Altezeera; who gave expresse order, that none should give hir any visits 'till shee were in a fitter cōdition to receive them. This newes, & this order, very much troubl'd the generous Pharnasders

nasders Mistris, who apprehended that direction was cheifely for hir, and that it was generall but the better to cloud it as to hir perticuler. But whilst the faire Altezeera lay strugling with a dangerous Sicknesse (which was so much the more so, that the Phisitions were entirely ignorant from whence it proceeded) Arsaces sent a solemne Embassly to Artabazus, to acquaint him, that as nothing but the bestowing the Princeesse Altezeera on Pacorus could give Armenia Peace, so that alone should. But alas! hir indisposition so increast, that hir Brother fear'd shee was like to be the Gods rather than Pacorus's. As soone as this fatall newes came to Pacorus knowledge, he blasphem'd them for it so transcendently, that it increast their Title to hir, at least dimminisht his. Those that attended him during Altezeeras Sicknesse, found, his condition was more dangerous from hers than his owne, and protested, he sent so often to know if shee tooke any rest, that he hinder'd hir from taking any. Three dayes successively Artabazus had constrain'd Pacorus to keepe his Bedd, and silenc'd his curiosities by words which assur'd him in

fewe Dayes it should be satisfy'd by Altezceera's sight. But Arlaces whose Embassadors were retourn'd with protestations, that nothing but the Princesses Sicknesse hinder'd him the honor of being his Daughter, grew so impatient of this delay, both in his owne and Pacorus behalfe, and Altezceera's indisposition arriving so vnfortunately, that it relisht more of designe than mischance, so inflam'd him, that he passionately sent Artabazus word, vnlesse Altezceera would declare to his Embassadors the same assurance he had, he would looke upon this protraction as a delusion, and resent it at that rate. This harsh message so troubl'd Artabazus, that (all trembling) he went to Altezceera; and conjoynd him on his knees, By the affection of a Sister, and by the preservation of that Empire in which shee was to succcede; that shee would give him selfe to Pacorus, who besides the Title of his merit, had that of Power, which though he was so civill as absolutely to decline, yet his Father that had not those invisible restraints, might start him to an action, in which they might finde an eternall ruine. Altezceera, to this, (as Rege-

His inform'd Theoxena ) reply'd, That  
 the obligations of feare were not so much to  
 be consider'd by generous Mindes, as those  
 of virtus, and that consequently, the Par-  
 thian was not to be gratify'd by the ruine of  
 Artavasdes, to whome they were both en-  
 gag'd by vnderstandable promises, that could  
 thee violate that Faith, it might give a just  
 assurance to Pacorus thee had none, and so  
 that which he design'd as a cure of their dis-  
 orders, might create as great as those they  
 suppress. Ah Altezeera! (said the King) 'Tis  
 not we but necessity, disoblige Artavasdes,  
 and in beleiving he would sacrifice his Inte-  
 rest for our preservation, we acquaint him  
 how much we beleive he values us; if in this  
 we are not mistaken in him, he is not dis-  
 oblig'd; and if we are, he merits to be so.  
 There are (reply'd Altezeera) some things of  
 a quality, in which wee may have so good an  
 opinion of Artavasdes, that we may thereby  
 leave him none of us; and if I be not much  
 mistaken, this performance wilbe of that na-  
 ture; let us therefore Sir suspend our resolu-  
 tions, 'till wee know his, and if he can con-  
 sider any thing above me, I may be induc'd



to consider Pacorus above him. If (said Artabazus) you can esteeme it possible to observe this course after you have perus'd this Paper; I durst almost bind my selfe to submit unto it. Then presenting hir Arsaces letter which was the cause of his visite, shee had no sooner read it, than shee coldly said; 'Twas not with those Armes shee was to be vanquishr. But Artabazus who knew there was a storme in that Calme, conjur'd hir with fresh & powerfull motives to make hir selfe a Conqueror by yeelding; Yet all was in vaine, for though in Teares he implor'd a more mercifull answer, yet the only he could extort from hir was, that if ever shee were Pacorus's it should be as a Guift, and not a Sacrifice. The poore Artabazus almost frantick at this ill successe, went to visit Pacorus, who all this while had labour'd vnder a beleife, that his Princessse was in some extremitie, and that hir being in no danger was rather his information, than hir condition; These being his constant fancyes, 'twas no wonder they were as much his dreames, from one of which he was newly waken'd when the King came to see him, whose disorder'd  
 looke,

looke, & moyst Eyes, so abundantly confirm'd his feares, that to remove, or resolve them upon Artabazus going away (which he did without acquainting him with his Fathers desire and threatning, either as thinking it impertinent if he were necessary to it, & cruell if he were not) Pacorus immediatly caus'd himselfe to be drest, and in spight of his wounds, or Servants, train'd himselfe along to Alcezeeras Apartment, where having begg'd and obtain'd a permission to visite him, he prostrated himselfe on his knees by his Bedd-side, and after a short silence, which his joy & Paine, made him keepe, he brake it to tell him. I could not ( Madam ) so much as hope a pardon for this presumption; did I not tell you the cause of it, which proceeds from so high and just a concerne in your health; that I have endanger'd myne, to come and learne the state of yours; in which too, I shall finde for the future what to expect from the Gods, for if they graunt not the fervent'st Prayers I am capable of, I must expect they will never condescend to my others, and so lay aside Devotion as a needlesse or at least a fruitlesse thing. Alce-

zeera.

zeers, who consider'd Pacorus as necessary to  
 Arfaces Crime, told him coldly, he could  
 best give an accompt whether shee were in a-  
 ny danger; since hir greatest proceeded from  
 his Father, and him. Oh Gods! (continu'd  
 Falintus) how these words struck the poore  
 Pacorus, you only can tell! but I can that his  
 disorder was such, as shee tooke it for his  
 guilt, and that astonishment which should  
 have evinc't his being innocent, made hir  
 thinke he was not; but after his confusion  
 gave him leave to speake he cry'd out, can I  
 then be so neere guilty of so horrid a Sinn as  
 to be thought so by my Princesse? and is shee  
 so much my Enemy that shee will wrong  
 hir perfections rather than not wrong Pa-  
 corus? ah Madam, if you desire my Death  
 for my presumption, you might have taken  
 some milder course, than to send me out of  
 the world as much hated by my selfe, as you:  
 Great Gods! (he continu'd, lifting up his  
 Eyes & his hands) why have you given this  
 excellence so many charmes to inspire love,  
 & so litle Faith to beleive it: Yet madam, per-  
 haps I have done already what might create  
 your beleife of mine, by a more pregnant  
 perswasion

perswasion than Faith; but alas Pacorus why doest thou so wrong thy actions, as to beleive thy words can create in hir a knowledge of that Truth, when they could not: shew hir by thy Death what thou wert during thy Life, for shee would not use thee at this rate, were it not for that ende, yes Madam (he continu'd, addressing his speech againe to Altezeera) I will now satisfy your suspicions or your desires, then drawing out a Ponnyard, which he constantly woare, he was about to increase the crime of that designe, by acting it, when the Princesse cry'd out hold Pacorus I command you, hold, if I have any desires they will be satisfy'd in your obedience, not in your Death, and if I have any doubts, you may be satisfy'd in this Paper, if they were not legitimate. Then shee gave him the Letter Asaces had sent Artabazus, which he had left with hir, and which Pacorus had no sooner perus'd than fetching two or three profound sighes he told hir, Yes Madam, I am criminall, but I am only so in being the Sonne of such a Father, who before a few howers are effluxt shall send you assurances of another quality, or you shall be

convince him a sufferer and not a haver in his Guilt. Thereupon rising up he tooke his leave with a Countenance so well appropriated to his Words; that those could not more discover his innocency than the other did. As soon as Pucoris was returned to his Apartment, the violence of his motion, but much more that of his Grief, cast him into a new Fever, and for his wounds fresh bleeding with which he writt Atilas a Letter; so moving & so passionate, that it obtained from him one which gave him as much Satisfaction as that he had sent to Artabazus did the contrary, and another to the Princess Alcezer, wherein he protested it was to accelerate his Sonnes Felicity, that he was so ready to make use of threatenings, which though it were a strange Crime, yet it might serve to convince how infinitely he was concerned in the honor of his ally since only as a beleiv'd way unto that end, he made no scruples to act it, which he repented of, and begged a pardon for, and to put himselfe out of a capacity to repeat that guilt, he would withdraw his Army if she commanded it, into Parthia, and till he knew with

what honors sh<sup>e</sup> would honor him he would  
 (in expectation of them) retire a hundred  
 Furlongs from Tygranocerta. This Letter  
 (said Salinus) contain'd many other things of a  
 resembling quality; which my memory is not  
 faithfull enough to retaine, & which com-  
 ing to Pacorus when Arcabazus was with  
 him, he made him the Ambassador to car-  
 ry it to his faire Sister, who receiv'd that tes-  
 timony of his Innocency and power so well  
 that in the distance those sentiments did in-  
 spire, and in that lively representation Arca-  
 bazus made him of Pacorus passion and dan-  
 ger, to obey the Kings importunity, and  
 perhaps his inclination, the force of his  
 weaknesse to write the few but powerfull  
 words in this sort: non v. illius me ad yu

*Little Pacorus, if you desire Althea, should.*  
 Never any remedy was more sudden nor ef-  
 ficacious than this, & if there be any charms  
 in wordes they sure inhabit in the obliging  
 ones of Love, Pacorus idoliz'd Althea  
 rais'd, and was a thousand times more satis-  
 fied with them, than with that health they  
 afterwards restore, and if he had now any  
 desires, none were more violent than those

of recovery, to acknowledge at his Princess's Feet, that he ow'd not only his but a more transcending Blessing to his goodnesse. Alcezeera too, as if his Sicknesse had proceeded entirely from his Constancy; no sooner had divested his selfe of that, but shee did so of the other, & either to sympathize with, or please, his Servant, assum'd his Beauty and health, as fast as he did his. But the faire Theoxcena, either to satisfy his affection, or his doubts, went to visit the Princess, and Regeliza being then gone to pay one to Artabazus ( who of late was so taken with his Company, that many thought it was with him) none of Alcezeeras other women had either the Confidence or the Command to deny him an admisso: When shee came in Alcezeera was newly fallen in: o a Slumber, which Theoxcena consider'd as so conuincing to his health that on that score shee deny'd him selfe the honor of his conversation without any reluctancy, & in expectation of it went to a windowe in the Chamber which afforded a diverting prospect. Not above halfe an hower was expir'd when Regeliza return'd and being ignorant the Princess was asleepe



by his coming in interrupted it. Altezera knowing 'twas Regeliza, open'd the Curtains, and no sooner sawe Theoxcena ( who was presenting himselfe to her ) than starting them hastily againe shee cry'd out oh Gods! Regeliza, is not it Theoxcena which I see. Yes Madam ( said the faire Theoxcena, somewhat surpriz'd ) 'tis shee, who has acquainted you with his rudenesse, that shee might with his Affection, which could relish of noe quiet: 'till shee were satisfy'd of a health for which shee has so great, and so just concerne. Alas Madam ( Altezera coldly reply'd ) if you have any concerne in mine, I shall begg you to manifest them by denying me any more the honor of your visits, which wilbe a way more conducing to that ende, than any other you can elect. 'Twere almost as hard to fancy as describe Theoxcena's astonishment, the lowest effect it produc'd was an amazed silence, which Regeliza observeing, drew her aside, & begg'd her to impute it rather to a sudden and disorder'd wakeing, or indeed to any thing sooner than a decrease of his affection, in which too, shee would be a friend both to Altezera &

to the Reliques of that distastle Regeliza had inform'd him of, or to his infringing the general orders which prohibited any visits were against to the Princesses Good-humour, and told him since the crime (Madam) of violating on you, is esteemed greater than the duty which I owed me it self, I shall therefore ward content my self to enquire of your health at a less offensive distance; and no more pay you my wishes by intrusion but obedience. Agelica having only told him this would esteem it a great obligation; she with drew herself, Regeliza walking on him to him Thaisiote, & making by the way many excuses, which I will hardly manifest themselves to be what they were. I omitted to tell you that the next day after the dispute betwixt Phraates and Labidners, the first of them hearing of a reconciliation, as strange as 'twas either unexpected, or undesired, sent to assist Pacorus, to implore a forgiveness for an action, which because 'twas against him, he considered as a crime though it were a Duty, and which he might the easier grant, since in his very offence he might

reade

made something for his justification, for in manifesting he lov'd a King more than a Brother, it evinc'd how good a Subject he would prove, when he became one, by Paeorus right to the Succession. But Sir (said Falians to me, after a short silence) you must now prepare your selfe to receive an Intelligence that I hope will verify the Fiction of Achilles Launce, which, not only had the power to give a wound, but to cure it too. Yes (Sir) the Gods gave Altezera his health but shee employ'd it to so ill an end, that we had esteem'd his Sicknesse a lesse misfortune and if Theoxena by his strange usage had some chafte to suspect shee was distracted when shee kept in Chamber, wee had much more to believe shee was so when shee came out, since the first action shee then did, was so contrary to promise in her words to Paeorus. Yet shee was impos'd this prohibition on the Graecians that her Nuptials should not be celebrated in Armenia, nor till the Parthians were subdued, lest that which shee intended as a gift might look like a constraint, and that the Armenians might be consol'd in the loss of such a friend, by being free'd from so many

Enemies.

Enemies. If Sir (Continu'd Falintus) you esteeme this a losse, doe but reflect on the cause of it, and you can no longer thinke it one, which opinion I have so iustly assum'd, that for your releife, I will not conjure you to make use of your fortitude but your reason only. Great Gods! (I cry'd out, all pale and trembling) is it possible then (Falintus) that Alcezcera can be false? and that Feare, nor love, should create hir sinne? Must that which creates it be as great an offence to virtue, as me? vnjust heavens! (I continu'd) could you giue none the greatest will to ruine me, but hir that had the greatest power to doe it? And did you raise me to the highest hopes, but to make my despaire resembling? Alas Falintus: I must summon Death & not Reason for my cure, since the latter in this occasion does with me as it does in the mysteries of Diuinity: it may confound but cannot helpe. Neither has the reflection on hir constancy the power to doe it, for I finde That, more my misfortune than hir fault; & what satisfaction can it prove that shee had no imperfection but what was only one to me; hir crime is not that shee wants lovelinesse but

But Love, and his new Conquest cannot more certainly evince the former, than my Death must vnavoydably the latter. If Sir (reply'd Falintus) it was Altezera & not the Crowne of Armenia you ambition'd——

Ah Freind (I cry'd out interrupting him) may the Gods continue me in as great torments as they have cast me into, if ever I ambition'd any Crowne, but one of Mirtles: so it were of Altezera's putting on, and having lost the hopes of that Crowne, if I doe not contemne all others, as much as shee does my Passion. Then Sir (continu'd Falintus) in my opinion your Case is not so desperate as your thoughts suggest, for in that very performance in which shee has taken away your hopes, shee has given you some, since shee that has bin once inconstant, may be thought with probability to prove so againe. I, but Falintus (I reply'd) you say shee is in a manner marryed to Pacorus. 'Tis true (said Falintus) but that mistery in Nuptialls of two being one, is oftner visible to Faith than Sence; and was there never yet a Wife was kinde to any but his husband? Great Gods! (I cry'd out, starting up and laying my hand

upon my Sword) that any but a Friend durst  
 say this; and that a Friend should; No No  
 Falintus, the way you take, will give me ra-  
 ther horror, than love; for I should hate him  
 more for being so kind, than so vnconstant;  
 though I am an Enemy unto him, I am  
 not so unto his virtue, which did I but beleive  
 were stain'd or so much as capable of being  
 so, I should injure him as much as I hee has my  
 Passion, or my Hopes. But Falintus who  
 perceiv'd how great my fury was by the paine  
 I had to suppress it; That he had inspir'd  
 me with as much rage as griefe; and that he  
 had given me a Poyson rather than Cordiall;  
 was so just and so civill, as to implore my par-  
 don, beseeching me to beleive that he passi-  
 onarily ambition'd my consolation, since out  
 of but a bare hope of giving me some hile, he  
 scrupl'd not to take Altezerra's virtue, which  
 too he had done, because he esteem'd it a maxi-  
 me in the cure of Love, to give the Lover an  
 ill opinion of him, that made him one. Yes  
 Falintus (I reply'd) embracing him with  
 some sighes, I forgive you, & will only en-  
 joyne you for reparation to beleive for my  
 sake what you should for Iustices, which is,

that

That Alcezeera has noe faults but such as are  
 only so to the vnfortunate Attavales, and  
 that shee is as perfect in all things as I am in  
 Misery. I had rather (said Falintus) robb you  
 of that Faith, than assume it; for I feare if it  
 continue yours, it may make us lose what we  
 esteeme asmuch, as ever you did Alcezeera;  
 The short remainder of whose story, I will  
 begg your permission to tell you, that you  
 may finde some consolation in hir fault, since  
 I beleive shee begins to finde in it, hir pun-  
 nishment. I would (I reply'd) listen to your  
 relation, with a higher satisfaction, if my  
 Life aswell as my felicity had bin tyde to it,  
 and were to expire with it. I beleive (said Fa-  
 lintus) if you hated not Alcezeera you would  
 never have mention'd so offensive a wish;  
 for I am confident your Death would prove  
 a much greater trouble to hir, than hir in-  
 constancy can to you. Would to the Gods  
 (I reply'd) I were certaine of that, it should not  
 be long before I acted in one performance;  
 both my Revenge, & my Quiet: but (I con-  
 tinu'd) generous Falintus let me not thus  
 interrupt the finishing of your Relation, in  
 which perhaps I may finde some reasons to



make your thoughts my belife, & to which I will listen with as much attention, as one in so transcendent a Torment is capable of. I have already (said Falintus prosecuting his narration) acquainted you with that publique & solemne enguadgement which Altezera gave Pacorus, which too was in the presence of Arsaces, Phraates, Surena, and Labienus (who then was recover'd of his wounds) and the Parthian King to evince he had neither any remnants of hatred, or feare, came into Tygranocerta only with those usuall Guards which attended his person. The joy of this contract was exprest in a solemne Tilting, in which Surena obtain'd entirely the honor, which too he purchast at so much the easier rate, because Phanaſder would not dispute it, who had too-deepe an impression of your Greife, to receive any of joy, especially in a performance, the cause whereof had divested him of all his. But though neither he, nor I assisted at this publique celebration, yet we resolv'd Altezera should not run into a Sinn without being told of it, which Phanaſder and I joyntly went to his Appartment to performe, where we were receiv'd with  
that

that grace which is as vnseparable from hir as charmeing is from it; but as soone as ever we began to acquaint hir with the occasion of our visite, shee impos'd on us a perpetuall silence, and gave us no reason why we should keepe it, but that 'twas hir Command; only shee told Phanaſder, he had cause indeede to sollicite hir in it. To which he reply'd That perfect Freindship (Madam) I pay Artavaſdes, gives me an abundant cause to sollicite for his felicity; and perhaps the care I have of you, Madam, is not a much inferiour one. I beseech the Gods (shee reply'd smileing) that both Artavaſdes, & I, may deserve your care. Phanaſder begg'd hir to interpret hir prayer, and hir smile, but when he perceiu'd shee absolutely declin'd it, to shew we came on busines and not on duty, we immediately retir'd, curseing either the nature, or humor of hir Sexe, which to preserve a charitable opinion of, wee went to Theoxcena, to whome wee gave an accompt of our visite, which shee would not accompany us in, hir last having had so vnfortunat a successe. That generous Princeſse seem'd to be glad that either Altezeera by hir silence confest hir Cryme

Cryme was of a quality, where to offer to extenuate, was to increase it, or that his guilt was such a Torment, that shee avoyded all entertainments which could revive it; and though this were his opinion of the Princesses silence yet shee hop't it would not be yours, but that you would ascribe it to an insolence as high, as his Inconstancy, that therein since shee would not reward your Passion, yet at least that shee would cure it. But Phanaſder who could not put an interpretation upon Alrezeera's prayer, that you might merit his Freindship, at last plac't one upon his saying, he had cause to sollicite for you, as meaning his not preserveing Tygranocerta reduc'd him to need it; And though wee represented to him shee could not act so transcendent an injustice, as to lay that to him as a Cryme, in which he had purchas'd so much glory; yet wee could not efface his suspicions, which he fortify'd by saying, shee that could be capable of so high an injustice as abandoning you, for Pacorus, might justly be suspected to be capable of any other. Regeliza who formerly, often visited Theoxcena, still continu'd that practice, protesting to be as ignorant

nstant of the cause of his Princesses incon-  
 stancy, as troubl'd at it; shee too invited him  
 from Alcezeera to continue his visits, who  
 confest shee could not more sensibly revenge  
 his Injuries, than shewing him by a dayly con-  
 versation those charmes, of which by his  
 misfortune shee had so long depriv'd herselfe,  
 and which shee begg'd him to impute to his  
 Sicknesse, and not to his change. Theoxcena  
 thus civilly invited, and knowing that what  
 Alcezeera allay'd would proove his revenge  
 would become his owne satisfaction, shee  
 went to visit the Princess, where though  
 shee vs'd him with the same Civilities shee  
 had formerly practic'd, yet Theoxcena's  
 judgement, or suspicions, deny'd him a be-  
 liefe that they were with the same freedome;  
 and indeed it is a common observation in  
 most of that Sexe, that a division betwixt a-  
 ny of them, though it may be clos'd againe,  
 yet there will be still remaining some Clea-  
 vice, that will perpetually shew where the  
 wound has bin; But Theoxcena who scru-  
 tinously observ'd all shee did, found, that  
 his joy was but a parte shee acted, since shee  
 was often out of it, and as shee has told Pha-

nasder, and I, shee has divers tymes obseru'd  
hir readdy to shedd Teares in hir highest  
Mirth, and in the midd'lt of a discourse to  
stopp, & start, as if hir ill-Angell had met  
hir; neither was this hir practice only in hir  
Chamber, but in the greatest Assemblies,  
which cleerly manifested hir resolutions were  
not as strong, as hir Greife, or Guilt. Regeli-  
za told Theoxcena too, that shee had seve-  
rall tymes surpriz'd Altezeera in such Ago-  
nyes, that had you seene them, they would  
have converted your relentments, into sor-  
rowe. One Euening too, Theoxcena found  
shee had not made hir Princeesse's condition  
worse than it really was, for, coming to visite  
hir, and findeing nobody in the Chamber,  
shee stole to the Cabbinett Door, where  
lookeing through a crevice of it, shee disco-  
ver'd Altezeera, acting sorrowe so to the  
Life, that shee apprehended 'twould have  
prov'd hir Death; and indeede Theoxcena,  
found in that sight, as much cause to pittie, as  
to condemne hir inconstancy, which had so  
strong an operation over hir, that shee im-  
mediatly retir'd, apprehending lest the visi-  
bility of hir disorders might have manifested  
shee

shee had discover'd the *Princesses*. But shee  
 was no sooner return'd to hir owne Palace,  
 than shee was visited by the generous Pha-  
 nalder, and I, where having told us what shee  
 had so freshly disclosed ( which in our judge-  
 ments evinc't Altezera had more inclinati-  
 on to repaire, than continue hir Crymes )  
 Phanalder after a short debate with himsele  
 propounded that which I extreámly relisht,  
 but which Theoxcena did not, which was,  
 that he would cause a powerfull insurrection  
 in Armenia, which should necessitate the  
 Parthian Army to continue in it, and conse-  
 quently Altezera not to goe out of it; That  
 seemingly to suppress it, he would raise  
 Forces to joyne with Pacorus Army, That  
 in the meane tyme upon some pretence of  
 Affaires into Syria, I should from thence  
 goe directly to Rome, and informe you of  
 all that had happen'd, to desire you to make  
 of your perticuler Interest, one of State, and  
 to presse Crassus ( who wee heard was to in-  
 vade Parthia ) to advance speedily into Ar-  
 menia, and to hinder an allyance, which if  
 not prevented would render his Conquests  
 impossible, and if prevented, as facile; and

lastly to assure you that upon your appearance either with the Romans, or singly, all the seeming Rebels and his Forces, should declare for you, and thereby force Alcezeera to as great a necessity of giving himselfe to you, as shee pretended there had bin, to give himselfe unto Pacorus; or at least make it cleerely evident his inconstancy was his choyce, and not his constraint; which too, you might have the power to punish, in him that was the Creator of it. This generous Motion (as I told you) I infinitely approv'd, but the faire Theoxena seem'd as much averse to it, both as induc'd therevnto out of that high concerne shee had in Phana's safety, and perhaps reputation, which might both runn no small hazard in this action, as out of doubt too, that it might appeare to you rather a disobligation, than the contrary, who perhaps by thus having lost the hope of possessing him, had also lost the desire. To these and many as pregnant Arguments wee represented the duty of Friends, and the inclination of a Lover, the first not more powerfully inviting our assistance, than Alcezeera's Melancholly would the continuation of  
your



your Passion, and the freeing him from Paccorus's; Yet for all this wee obtain'd Alceera's consent rather by his silence, than by his granting it. Having thus elected this resolve, vnder a pretence of paying a vowe to the God *Æsculapius*, when I recover'd of my wounds, I begg'd and obtain'd leave from Artabazus to goe into Syria to a Temple dedicated to him, which stood upon the Bankes of Euphrates; Phanasder would have accompany'd me the first dayes journey, which I absolutly declin'd, lest it might give a suspicion of that, which were absolutly ruin'd, if any were taken of it; we therefore tooke leave in Tygranocerta, from whence in three dayes he determin'd to depart, to put that in execution which we had in designe; but instead of going to this Temple, I went but two dayes on the way thither and the third (without any Servant because 'twas a Pilgrimage) I tooke the shortest way to Tyre, where having hir'd a swift *Quinquerem* Gally, the winde too blowing faire at East till we came to the length of Tarentum to which wee sail'd and row'd in sixteene dayes (so signally did the Gods favour my employment) I

caus'd the Mariners to put into this Gulph;  
 which though I thought a misfortune, I now  
 finde is a providence, and hope you will so  
 improve it, as not to make the Gods repent  
 they have conferr'd it on you.

'Twas thus said the generous Artavasdes to  
 Artabbanes & Callimmachus) that Falintus  
 finisht His relation, which I hope you have  
 too-just an opinion of me not to remember;  
 & though it be of my telling, yet that it was  
 in his words, since many of them were so  
 flattering, that I could not have bin vaine e-  
 nough to have spoake them of my selfe; nei-  
 ther will I trouble you with any of my sor-  
 rows, or disorders, otherwise than by a breife  
 and true assurance, that they were proporti-  
 onate to my losse; which, to repaire or re-  
 venge, I determin'd to make use of that ex-  
 cesse of Gallantry which the generous Pha-  
 nasder had offer'd me, & to effete it, im-  
 mediatly to returne with Falintus in his Gal-  
 ly. But alas this resolve was no sooner form'd  
 than the thought of leaving Artabbanes in  
 Rome, & of retireing without him destroy'd  
 it suddenly againe, and that too with more  
 reason than 'twas form'd. But Ventidius ob-  
 serving,

serving my trouble, and fancying the cause,  
 so absolutely vnderooke my excuse, and the  
 care & protection of you (for continu'd Ar-  
 tavaides) you know by your permission I had  
 acquainted him who you were) that in the  
 transports of an injur'd, & hopefull Lover,  
 I at last receiv'd Ventidius assurances as satis-  
 factory, and having againe by vowes con-  
 firm'd him my permission to serve Vdozia,  
 and my assistance to obtaine hir, I stay'd no  
 longer than I writt to my deare Artabbanes,  
 that I referr'd the cause of my fault, & the  
 care of his and the generous Sillaces safe-  
 ty to Ventidius's relation and Freindship,  
 which being faistht, I went immediatly with-  
 out any Servane but Philanax to Falintus  
 his Gally, where after a Million of embraces  
 and vowes of an eternall Freindship, I tooke  
 a finall leave of Ventidius, who promis'd to  
 appologize for my abrupt departure to the  
 Senate, by the advantage they would proba-  
 bly derive from it, and who immediatly de-  
 parted for Rome, as wee did for Asia. The  
 same winde which had hinder'd Falintus Na-  
 vigation, so favour'd ours, that in eightene  
 dayes wee Landed at Alexandretta, from  
 whence

whence with extraordinary diligence in six  
dayes more I arriv'd at Satala, a principality  
which was fallen to me by the generous An-  
nexanders Death, & in which Vdozia resided,  
whome I went purposely to see, & to give hir  
those just impressiōs of Ventidius which  
should fortify hir Heart against the receptiō  
of any others. I sawe hir (my deare Artabba-  
nes) & found in that sight how much injury  
the Painter had done hir, & how much right  
Ventidius had done himtelfe in his election,  
for indeed never Beauty did both promise  
& give so much at once as Vdozia's, which  
(in a word) posselt such transcendent per-  
fections, that had it not bin for the reliques  
of my Passion, I might have found the hon-  
or of being hir Brother, would not be greater  
than the misfortune. After those professi-  
ons which my relations & esteeme made me  
make, I began to conjure hir by both, that  
shee would fixe hir thoughts upon a person  
which I not only esteem'd most worthy of  
them, but which was really so, and which  
shee might be in some degree confirm'd in,  
when his interiour graces were at least equal  
to those perfections of Nature, of which I  
presented

presented hir an imperfect Coppy; thereupon I gave hir Ventidius's Picture, in a Box so pretious, that nothing could be more, but what it contain'd; and then gave hir a Character of him, which though it were short of Truth (which had bin an inevitable error to whosoever had vndertaken it) yet it fail'd not to produce that effect, which a more proportionat one to his desert had done; for Vdozia, whilst I was speaking, with hir Cheekes, di'de with a perfect Vermilion, so concernedly consider'd the generous Ventidius Picture, that I thought shee would be wounded in the same way in which shee had wounded him; and I was no sooner silenc't, than shee told me; I know not Sir whether I have more cause to be satisfy'd with your care, or to be the contrary in so evident a demonstration that you doubt my obedience and affection, since in this one Command concerning Ventidius I finde pregnant arguments of both, for your election cannot more abundantly demonstrate the former, than your so earnestly commanding me, what is as much an effect of my judgement, as obedience does the latter. Deare Vdozia (I reply'd) embracing

ing

ing hir) I am not so much an Enemy to my owne Felicity, as to doubt your affection, but if I did, your giving your selfe to any man at my request had abundantly suppress in me that beleife, since when yon scruple not to be vnjust (for I esteeme too-transcendent a reward to be a kinde of injustice, and your giving your selfe to any Mortall, is that Reward) to raise in me that Faith; I cannot decline making it mine, without revenging on my selfe my owne incredulity. Vdozia still retaining hir blushes (which this discourse continu'd in as high a quality as my request for Ventidius had created them in,) made me a returne as full of flattery as mine was voyde of any, and then gave me a positive assurance of an absolute resigning hir selfe to my dispose. I thought it then high tyme to let hir know the generous Annexanders Death, which 'till then I had declin'd, because greife was an ill preparative to Love, being of a contrary quality, and because I thought if shee receiv'd the former, it would so entirely possesse hir Heart, that the latter would not have so dangerous an admittance; at last by degrees I acquainted hir  
with

With that fatal Intelligence, which having forc'd us to mingle our Teares together, by hide and dile: I began to drye my owne, and shew him in imitation of me; but knowing that to diuere a sorrow, is to lessen it, I resum'd againe my discourse of Mentidius, to whome I told him I would, and to whome I then did dispatch an expresse; to acquaint him with his Felicity, which I assur'd him he was determin'd to come and implore at the head of fifty thousand Romans, whose courages so lead, would soone inuest him in Empires as large, as the heart which ador'd him. I then began to enquire in what posture Armenia stood, for Satala was upon the Frontiers of it, and the first place in the Kingdom. I had rested in: Mdozia told me all things were in a generall quiet: that the Parthian Army (upon the Intelligence that Crassus lay about the famous Temple of Hierapodis intending suddenly to invade their Country) were all with Arfaces return'd in toip, but some Horse which remain'd as Guards to Pacorus & Alcezeera, who were shortly to follow, and which had hitherto bin interrupted by a fresh indisposition of



the latters, who yet was now so well recover'd  
 that in three dayes, shee with Pacorus, in-  
 tended to leave Tygranocerta, and to be-  
 gin their journey for Parthia, on the Fron-  
 tiers of which Empire Arsaces with all the  
 Gallantry of it, had publisht he would meete  
 them, and that all this shee had receiv'd by  
 an Expreffe, the day before, from Lindeus:  
 I was not more astonisht to learne Armenia  
 was in so perfect a Tranquillity, than joy'd  
 to finde Altezera had not yett lost it; so I had  
 a short reflection on both, I ascrib'd the  
 former to the latter, and that the Gods by  
 having so obligingly detain'd him, had in-  
 duc'd Phanaulder to suspend that Insurrecti-  
 on he intended, another cause producing  
 the effect for which only that was design'd.  
 Neither was my Fancy so little flattering as  
 not to create in me some hopes that Altezera's  
 indisposition was rather a pretence than  
 a reallity, and purposely contriv'd to give  
 me tyme to come to hir rescue, and my owne  
 Felicity: In this Faith I esteem'd it not requi-  
 site to invite Crassus invasion, who too, be-  
 ing in this place, was at too great a distance  
 to answer so sudden an occasion as mine, but  
 rather

rather to flye to Tygranocerta, and there to  
 forme my resolutions according to my In-  
 telligence. Therefore having found Vdozia  
 had as much discretion as Beauty, to let him  
 know that was my beleife, I privately sent for  
 Cleomen, the Governor of Satala, who I com-  
 manded thenceforth to obey Vdozias orders,  
 to whome I left intirely the care & Govern-  
 ment of all: Cleomen gave me a Million of  
 Thanks for so pleasing a Command, and  
 publisht himselfe exceedingly satisfy'd, that  
 what he had hitherto done by inclination he  
 should now doe by duty. Then after having  
 given Vdozia fresh assurances of a passionat  
 affection & freindship, and conjurd both  
 him and Cleomen to keepe my being in Ar-  
 menia a Secret, with fresh Horses and only  
 with Falintus and Philanax, in fower dayes  
 lierost the Lower Armenia, and came to  
 Tygranocerta, late at Night; the first place  
 I lighted at was at the Pallace of Theoxcena  
 with whome I was confident to finde Phanaf-  
 der, or learn where I might, and by the ad-  
 vice of so good Friends and Judgements,  
 fixe upon the best resolution; but there I  
 learn'd, Theoxcena had that day left Tygra-  
 nocerta

nocerta with Artabazus, and all the Court  
 who were gone to accompany Pacorus and  
 Akezeres, towards the Frontiers of Parthia;  
 Oh, Gods! what horror did this fatal News  
 strike me with? but not to contribute to my  
 misfortune, I determin'd having given my  
 Horses, a little refreshment, to follow that  
 Beauty which fledd both from my Passion  
 and me; and therefore went directly to Rha-  
 nalders Lodgings, for I could not desire at  
 Theoxena's any Intelligence of him, but  
 that he was not gone with his Father, who  
 went in first, got me a private Apartment  
 in which I continu'd till he return'd, who  
 soone brought me word, that Rhonader was  
 a Dayes journey from Tygranocerta, & that  
 before he went, he had left order, if any came  
 to him, from either of us, that he should be  
 speedily advertised of it, & that he immedi-  
 atly dispatche a Messenger to him to let him  
 know I was come, and that I would the next  
 day overtake Akezeres, and learn my desti-  
 ny from him, whilst he was in Armenia, &  
 that if he would follow me he should be cer-  
 taine to heare of me from Theoxena, to  
 whom only besides the Princess I would  
 discover

discovered my selfe. This Expresse being dispatched, yett three bowes more, we began againe to prosecute our journey, and the next Night we tooke the Towne which by good fortune lay at a Magnificent Castle of Evares, whether as Tobacx had desired he should by all means possible to speake to Theoxenai, but neither my owne lendt-voice, nor those of Elathib and Abisabax could procure it, yalasse absolutely one of us would discover himselfe, which we positively held destructive to our designe; therefore, after a short consideration I resolv'd to make my selfe knowne to Evares, of whose fidelity I was justly confident, and from him to implore the blessing of an opportunity to entertaine without any witness the Princeesse Atzeera. The Civill Evares, joyfully receiv'd my disclosing my selfe, & more the meanes I gave him of obliging me, which he undertooke positively, and bringing me by steepe passages to that Roome allotted for his Bedd Chamber, he plac'd me in a Chamber contiguous to it, and assur'd me so to order all things, that once that Night, I should have that opportunity I so passionat-

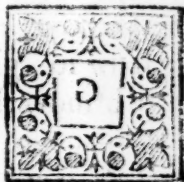
ly he explor'd his Combrad's hand a Thousand  
 times for this obligation, and gave him as  
 many of his best remembrances; which for that  
 only conjur'd him to tell me truly whether  
 Alcebra had been yet Married to Pacorus;  
 to which he absolutely assur'd me she was  
 now, and should be, still his daughter  
 in Paris, and immediately after this he left me,  
 and was hurried by so late, that I had not bin  
 able to make an hour of my impatience, and  
 my Prison, when through a favourable little  
 hole, I perceiv'd two Privies come into the  
 Chamber with all the Apparatus with which  
 they conquer'd who ever they held their, and  
 waited upon by Pacorus the last evening  
 of this Power, to go to the gallies, and to die.  
 When the generous Artaledes, was  
 yet in this State of his Relation, the  
 Chirurgions, coming in interrupted it by  
 acquainting him it was time to dress his  
 and Artaledes wounds. This sum-  
 mons they obey'd though in the last of  
 them found a new affliction in his Friends  
 hurts, whose dressing was so long of necessity  
 to suspend a Narration, in which he could not  
 be more concern'd than he was now, but

as length the Chirurgeions having perform'd  
 their duties, & having assur'd their Patients,  
 that their wounds were as hopefull as their  
 Arts could wish, they immediately by Cal-  
 limachus Command withdrew themselves,  
 & then Artavaldes, upon his & Artabbanes  
 passionat desire, thus resum'd his story, where  
 they had interrupted it.

THE SECOND PRATE

## THE THIRD BOOKE.

Great Gods! (contin'd Artavaldes) you only know my  
 transports at the seeing of so  
 many Beauties, and of him  
 which ravish'd them from me!  
 Ah (said I to my self) god Artavaldes, and  
 prostrate thy Princelike Feet, conjure him  
 not to make himselfe the Reward of any thing  
 but his perfectest Ador, & in that quality  
 implore him for thy self; If I become his friend  
 'Tis to him under that notion, decide it be-  
 fore



PARTHE

PARTHENISSA.

## THE SECOND PRATE

THE THIRD BOOKE.



Reat Gods! (continu'd Artavaldes) you only know my transports at the seeing of so many Beautyes, and of him which ravisht them from me!

Ah (said I to my selfe) goe Artavasdes, and  
prostrat at thy Princesses Feete, conjure hir  
not to make hir selfe the Reward of any thing  
but hir perfect st Adorer, & in that quality  
implore hir for thy selfe; If Pacorus pretend  
a Title to hir ynder that notion, decide it be-  
fore



fore the Iudge, & Recompence of the Com-  
 bate, and by vanquishing thy Ryvall, con-  
 quer hir disdain, and Inconstancy, or by  
 being uanquish't by him, end thy Torments,  
 and thy Life: This Artavasdes, is the noblest,  
 as well as readiest expedient; but alas (I conti-  
 nu'd) shée that preferr'd Pacorus before thee,  
 will not so much hazard the object of hir  
 Loye, & Inconstancy, as to expose his Life  
 to a hand, which stricks with the Sword of  
 Justice, & Revenge. Whilst I was building &  
 destroying a Thousand such resolutions, and  
 thoughts, Pacorus was entertaining Altezee-  
 ra with all the respect, & devotion, so great a  
 Beauty & flame could inspire. I must confesse  
 my disorders for a while gave me not leave  
 to consider what he was doing, or what he  
 said, but when they did, I endeavour'd by an  
 extraordinary attentivenesse to repaire that  
 pretious tyme I had so misemploy'd, & I was  
 no sooner compos'd to a settl'd hearing, than  
 I heard Pacorus, who kneel'd before Altezee-  
 ra, thus speake to hir, My Princeesse, alas,  
 why did you confine my joyes from being  
 perfected 'till you came into Parthia? was it  
 to torment the ambition of my desires, by so

long a protraction of them; or to punnish my Cryme in my continuance of it? or else did you so much injure my Felicity, to esteeme it of so common a quality, that circumstances could indeere it? and that the suspension of the blessing, could bring any accession to it? if it be the first of these, to continue the punishment of an aspiring which my Princeesse hath so often pardon'd to my reiterated Prayers, and Teares, is to be as much vnjust as shee is capable of; and if the latter, shee is almost as injurious to herselfe, as cruell to me. Ah (thought I) how vnjust are the Gods rather, to conferr their Blessings on one, who has no title to them, and who if he had, merits none, by exclayming against a felicity which nothing but a little Tyme will place him in, and perfect; when at the same instant they driest me, not only of the joyes, but hopes of them, when shee too which ought to be the distributer of them is mine, by services, by giift, and by vows. That distance betwixt the place where Altezera was, and where I remain'd so sad an Auditor, was so great, that shee not vttering his answer with that violence Pacorus had  
done

done his question, I could not heare it, but I remember after he had printed an ardent kisse upon his hand, he rose up, and told him; I will goe rather Madam, and implore the Gods either to hasten the motions of Tyme, or retard those of my impatiency, for whilst they both continue as they are, my torments must doe the like. Then after some discourses, which I heard but in broaken partes, he withdrew himselfe. I observ'd, that for a short tyme after, none appear'd in the Chamber, nor that any noyse was made about it, & beleiving I deriv'd this opportunity from Evaxes favour, and enguadgement, not to lose it I came trembling and pale, out of my concealment, and goeing to Alkezeera in an vnequall pace, I no sooner came to his Feete, than prostrating my selfe at them, I told him. If Madam, the miserable Artavaldes presents himselfe before you, 'tis not to reproach your having made him so, nor to summon you of those holy and passionat vov'es, which rais'd his joyes to a transcendency: nothing can proportion, but the Torments your having cancell'd them, has cast him into: Neither faire Princeesse, can you tell him it can be

more his duty, than he does you; that 'tis  
 his inclination, to create your felicity by the  
 ruine of his owne. He does not therefore  
 come to conjure you not to give that blessing  
 to the greatnesse of Paterns Title, which you  
 a thousand tymes have promis'd to the grea-  
 tnesse of his passion, for He alwayes esteem'd  
 it so vnjust you should bestowe the Divine  
 Alcezeera, on one who is almost as much his  
 Subject by the advantage of his Birth, as by  
 that of his Beauty, that He would have kill'd  
 himselfe, that He would have dy'd to pre-  
 vent in him so criminall a Mercy, & if He  
 hath liv'd in a contrary flattering hope, 'twas  
 only because He esteem'd no sinn so great, as  
 to disobey him. Whilst I was speaking a thou-  
 sand things of this quality, which too I ver-  
 ter'd in the pressingst accents that ever the  
 highest greife & flame was capable of. Alce-  
 zeera was so surpriz'd, & astonish'd, that had  
 his affectiō remain'd as fixe as his Body then  
 did, I had bin exempted from transcendent  
 torments, by resembling felicities; nor did  
 shee a while after I had ended speaking, give  
 me any answer which might have resolv'd  
 my doubts, whether his silence proceeded  
 from

from a cruell, or obligeing cause, for all shee  
 said when shee broake hers, was only, oh  
 Gods! Is this Artavaldes that I see? Yes  
 Madam (I reply'd) 'tis that Artavaldes who  
 has given the Divine Alcezeera so absolutely  
 his Life, that he durst not without hir per-  
 mission put a period to it, though what shee  
 has of late acted, has made him languish in  
 such Torments, that the best way of making  
 them cease next to that of the blessing of hir  
 esteeme, is to make them cease, by the bless-  
 ing of Death: 'Tis therefore (Madam) I pre-  
 sent you this ponyard, that if you will not  
 be just to your voves, and promises, yet at  
 least, that you wilbe charitable to him, to  
 whom they were made; and if I implore any  
 thing before I dye, 'tis only that I may doe  
 it with the consolation, of receiving my ease  
 from hir, from whome I have my sufferings,  
 and that shee will declare I dy'd as innocent,  
 as vnfortunat: This (faire Princesse) if your  
 justice does now deny me, your pittie can-  
 not long, for my languishings will evince,  
 Death is the lesser ill; neither Madam doe I  
 implore it on any scoare but yours, for my  
 sufferings proportionating my losse, will  
 make

make such deepe impressions in your, that  
your joyes in your intended blisfulls; will  
receive a resembling disturbance; at least if  
you have not as absolutely banish'd compassi-  
on from your heart; As Love; Thereupon  
kissing the Hills of the Bonnyard, I offer'd  
that part of it to him; and presenting him my  
Brest, I implor'd him to make, what habbin  
the Seene of his highest Empire, now that of  
a proportionate pity. But alas shee declin'd  
making use of that weapon, to wound me  
with a more cruell one, I meant his woods;  
which accompany'd with an inflam'd look  
told me; Traytor Artavasdes, though thy  
Crimes merit I should become thy Execu-  
tioner, as well as thy Judge, yet I decline being  
the former; to make thee appeare the great-  
er; and if (as thou say'st) thou dost esteeme  
no sinne higher than to disobey me, I com-  
mand thee evince the truth of that professi-  
on, by never concerning againe in my sight.  
Then rising up hastily, shee went out of  
the Chamber by the same Doore shee came  
in by; and though her remove was very sud-  
den; and that my amazement was as great,  
yet I cry'd out, stay Alceera, though Ar-  
tavasdes

cavalles know himselfe innocent, yet because  
 you doe not thinke him so, behold how he  
 will punnish not his Guilt, but his misfor-  
 tune, then turning to that Connyard shee had  
 flung away, Iooke it up, and in the horror  
 and despaire of my condition, I had sheath'd  
 it in my Heart, if Evaxes (who listend at a  
 back Doore) had not hastily come in, and  
 snatching it out of my hand, prevented it.  
 Though it be a transcendent wrong, when  
 one is in proportionat misery, to take away  
 the cure of it, yet my rage not having so abso-  
 lutely blinded me, but, that knowing what was  
 in its owne nature an offence, was intended  
 for a charity, I only told Evaxes (having first  
 furiously lookt on him) 'tis in vaine Evaxes,  
 'tis in vaine you thinke to keepe me from  
 Death, by having only tooke from me one  
 meanes of attaining it, when the wayes which  
 leade vnto the Grave cannot be more, than  
 the causes which invite me to it, then turning  
 from him, & observing Alcezcera was gone,  
 I rann precipitately after hir, but alas shee had  
 lockt the Doore upon me, & thereby I found  
 shee had not only excludet me from the ho-  
 pes of possessing hir, but from those of clear-  
 ing



ing an imaginary guilt, to which shee implicitly ascrib'd that fatall deprivation. In the rage of so strange an usage, I was a thousand tymes about to have forc't it open, had not Evaxs hinder'd me, by representing that if Altezera had not apprehended my vindication, shee would neither have then deny'd lifting to it, nor debate'd me the means of discovering how passionat I was to evince it. That since hir actions so evidently demonstrated that Truth, I ought to impute hir objecting Crimes to my Charge, but as a Cloud for his owne, and consider that to be hir inconstancy which shee disguis'd under the name of hir resentments; That since shee was of so volatile a disposition, 'twas better I had made that discovery in the condition I was yet in, than in that which Pacorus was so neere embracing, since I might consider, that as my felicity, which he could not learne but as his Torment; that it was still an argument shee loved me, when shee declin'd imposing those miseries on me my desires ambition'd, to conferr them on another, in whose subsequent Troubles I should pleasingly disclose those I had so happily avoyded.

These

These reasons would have appear'd so to any but Me; and would too so to me, had I but listen'd to them, which then I did not; for all the while he was speakeing, I was so too, somtymes resolving to goe & punish Artabazus for having bin so farre from hindring his Sisters Inconstancy, that he solicited & provoked it; But then the reflexion on the greatnesse of the Sinn, hinder'd me from acting it, especially too when that reflexion was fortyfy'd by that on his Quality which made it a greater injustice not to act for the safety of his Subjects in generall, than to doe it for any one of them in particular; so that I had noe just cause to be offended with him, for having of two evils elected the least. My fury not findeing a fitt object in him, I began to contemplate Pacorus as one, who was not only the Cause of Altezerra's Inconstancy, but the Continuer of it; & whose destruction would both revenge me on him, and hir. But then the reflexion on the occasion of his Sinn appear'd a sufficient Apologie for it, & knowing how impossible 'twas to see, and not love Altezerra; and the very necessity of his fault, Lexens did,

besides, by services and enngagements shee could not be more Mine, than upon both those scoares shee was Pacorus's, and yet I had bin so vnjust as to solicit hir for Arravades, and therefore 'twere to be more so, to punish that in another which I practic'd in my selfe; that shee was only Mine by the first graunt, & his by the last, which in all concessions of Love is the binding'st Title, and lastly that I ow'd a life vnto him, which 'till I had repay'd, I was his debtor, and therefore should not be his Murtherer. Whilst my Reason and my Passion were thus making warre against each other, Evaxes who still apprehended the last of them would sling me into some strange Cryme, and that my continuance where I was, might into a proportionate danger, (all the Guards in the Castle being Parthians) he conjur'd me so passionately to retire to an apartment he had provided for me, and there establish my Resolutions, when my resentments were so qualify'd as not to silence the dictates of my Reason, that at last by following, rather than by promise, I obey'd him, who led me by a stolne Passage to my Chamber, not meeting  
any

any one by the way, which though we had, I am confident I had not bin discover'd, if at least I had bin as vnknowable to all, as I was to my selfe. There I told Falintus, & Philanax what had happen'd, and there 'twas that Evaxes repeating those reasons my rage hinder'd me from heareing ( which too were strengthen'd by many others as powerfull from Falintus ) I determin'd the next morning as an evincement of their operation, to retire into some solitude, and there spend as much tyme as the banishing Altezeera from my Heart, would take up, whose influence there was not already a litle eclips'd, since I could forme a resolution of extinguishing it. This declaration prov'd as pleasing to them, as that which created it, was the contrary to me, but they having retir'd themselves I past the Night in such confus'd thoughts, that it had bin difficult to have collected any thing from them, but that they were the productions of an exorbitant distemper. The day no sooner appear'd, than telling Falintus, and Evaxes, whither I intended to goe the next Night, and having commanded Philanax to follow me, as soone as he had

learnt from them whether my being in Armenia and my last action were discover'd, how they were both relisht, and whether I might safely demand Justice of Artabazus for Annexanders Murther, that in the certainty of being deny'd it, I might thereby act it my selfe, immediately (before the Court was up) I tooke horse, and was accompany'd out of the Castle by Evaxes, who for a long while made no small scruples to trust me alone, being so newly recover'd from a despaire, whose effects were yet somewhat visible in my face; but having secur'd his jealousies by many vows, and by the improbability of my so much contributing to my Enemyes Triumphes, I finally tooke leave of him, and had not travell'd above a hunder'd Furlongs, when coming into a Wood at the extreameity of a great Plaine, I was stopp'd by a violent Crye behind me, which turning about to learne the Cause of, I sawe the Man that utter'd it, come runing towards me, as fast as his Horse could carry him; As soone as he came neere me he drew his Sword, and bad me defend my selfe, if my Crymes had not divested me of the Courage to justify them;

whom This declaration though it much surpris'd me, yet I did not neede so much as the knowledge that 'twas Phanasder which made it; but being confident he mistooke me, I prepar'd my selfe for nothing but to embrace him; and offer him my Sword and Life to joyne in his Revenge, but perceiving he esteem'd himselfe discharg'd of all other Ceremonies by having denounc't, the Combate, I cry'd out to him, hold Phanasder, 'tis Artavasdes speakes to you. 'Tis he (Phanasder briskly reply'd) that I seeke, & who to his other Tryumphs must add that of my Life, or in the losse of his I must repaire my wrongs. Oh Gods. (I answer'd) if my Death could be but as great a satisfaction to Phanasder, as to me, he would oblige us both in acting it; but since such a satisfaction cannot be perfected without as great a Cryme, let me vnderstand first wherein you esteeme me guilty, for if I doe not so entirely vindicate Artavasdes, that you must acknowledge Phanasder criminall, for having thought him so; I will imploy my Sword, not to resist, but execute your Revenge. If thy Crimes (said Phanasder) were not too-too-much apparent,

I should not have sought this opportunity which since they are, I will not spend it to shew thee thy Sinns, but to punish them; Then, having againe bid me defend my selfe, or my submission should not be my Sanctuary, he charg'd me with such fury that I found by experiment the high Character I allwayes had of his Courage, was but too dangerous a Truth; But his rude reply to an offer he could not have declin'd without seeking to be my Enemy, & the certainty I found, that I must derive my safety not from my Innocence, but resistance, though they made me finally drawe my Sword, yet I made but use of it to keepe him from acting a Sinne, I know he would in a right vnderstanding as much deplore, as now he was solicitous to performe; and indeed he prest me so incessantly and vigorously, that had not an vnexpected accident ended the Combate, my Death or his must have done it; for making a furious blowe at my head, and I defending it with my sword, his flew out of his hand in two peices. At this Phanasder was not more astonisht than I was satisfy'd, which I exprest by telling him, Phanasder let that life I give  
you,



you, convince you that I am still your freind. No, no, Artavasdes ( he hastily reply'd ) it convinces me thou art the Contrary, for if thou wert not, having loaden me with such sorrowes, thou wouldst not deny me their cure, being it is in thy power, therefore I declare, if thou canst be yet concern'd in having me esteeme thee my Freind, nothing can be more contributory to it, than to make use of thy victory, which the more to induce thee to, I protest by all those wrongs thou hast done me, I will leave no place vnsearch't nor no meanes vnattempted for my Revenge. If ( said I ) my giveing you your Life after your first declaration has not convinc't you that I am your Freind; I hope the doing it after this latter will sufficiently effect it, for were I concern'd in your Death I have not only the power, but the provocation to act it; But Phanastes, I had rather expose my Life to your fury, than secure it by the destruction of what I prefer a Thousand tymes before it, which not only my Freinds-ship for you, but even your hatred to me makes me professe, and which I still implore to learne the subject of, that if I doe not ex-  
tinguish

rightish, you will find of Revenge; I may pre-  
 sent you, where it shall to abide: Oh Gods!  
 (reply'd Phaulster lifting up his Eyes) why  
 doe you give unto Guile the same expressions  
 with which Innocency should be cloath'd?  
 Then turning them to me, he told me, Arta-  
 valdes, thou wilt not then by ending of my  
 Torments shew me thou hast some Pity if  
 not Friendship for me: No, (reply'd) for  
 should I do put a period to yours; I should  
 create in my selfe greater than I can ex-  
 tinguish in you: Remember then (he reply'd)  
 that there being no way to end those lightnes  
 vnder but by my Death, or thine, that deny-  
 ing me the former thou necessitates me there-  
 by as much as by thy Crimes, unto the lat-  
 ter, which it will performe; though thou  
 shouldst conceal thy selfe in that heart;  
 which thou valu'st more than thine owne;  
 Then turning about his Horse, he thrust  
 himselfe into the Wood full speed; my pitty  
 at his Condition not being greater than my  
 ignorance of what created it, I follow'd him;  
 to learne what they had twice deny'd me, &  
 when I found I could not overtake him, I  
 endeavour'd to make my voyce doe it,

which

which was so farre from retarding , that it did but hasten his course, so that I soone lost sight of him , yet for above fower Furlongs I follow'd by the Tract of his Horse , but then mine began to faint , and suddenly after fell dead vnder me , by a deepe wound he had receiv'd in the fight , and which my earnest prosecution of *Phanasder* made me not observe. 'Twas there after my heate was mitigated that I began to finde how much the Gods tooke delight to torment me; And after I had a litle reflected on those strange accidents which had arriu'd me in so short a space , I could not abstaine from saying , Great Gods! was it not enough Misery for the vnfortunat *Artavaldes* to lose his *Princesse*, but you must add vnto it , the loseing of his Freind ? and were not both those losses sufficient to glutt your hatred , but that you must give me resolution and fortitude to survive them? Ah cruell *Powres*, did you give me Innocency but by punishing it as guilt, to change mine into it? & are you so solicitous to make me blasphemee , that you make Innocence vnfortunate, to invite me to it ? But (I continu'd after a short silence) if I

have offended you, let the world reade my  
 Sinn in my punishment, but since I have  
 not offended either Altezera, or Phanasder,  
 why would you induce the World to beleive  
 I have, by making them my Persecutors?  
 'Twas with as many extravagant Reason-  
 ings as these that I fedd my despeate, and my  
 Rage not permitting me to rest, I found my  
 selfe out of the wood, as soone as I remem-  
 ber'd I had bin in it, and seeing a village not  
 farr off, I went thither, where having hir'd a  
 Horse, I prosecuted that journey Phanasders  
 strange diltemper had interrupted. As soone  
 as I came into my Inn, I found, that Falin-  
 rus & Philanax (having mett with no ob-  
 structions) were gotten thither before me,  
 from whome I was inform'd, that though  
 they could not finde by any Intelligence  
 they had learnt, that my being in Armenia  
 nor my having bin at Evaxes Castle were  
 knowne, yet they had cause to beleive both  
 were, for Crassolis that Morning was retir'd  
 from the Court; neither could they any  
 more discover the cause of his departure, than  
 the place of his retreat, so that Falintus told  
 me, I might be confident Arrabazus would

not deny me Iustice for my Fathers Murder, since Crassolis durst not expect the event; but his advice was, since the Crimminall was fledd, I should not then implore a Revenge, which his concealment would frustrate, and which if I did not then demand, it might induce Crassolis to thinke his owne Guilt, only not my knowledge of it, made him flye, and in that Faith he might returne, which as soone as he did, then was the tyme of demanding Iustice; for the giving of it then would give me revenge with it, and to implore it now, were absolutly to misse of the latter, by a concession of the former, since to condemne him, were but giving him advice to secure himselfe. These Reasons since I could not suspect, either them or the Author of them, I determin'd to obey, I then told Falintus, what as vnfortunate, as strange an accident had arriv'd me with Phanasder, which he admir'd at asmuch as he was ignorant of the cause, and told me. This Morning Sir I met him coming from the Princesse Theoxcena's Appartment, and with a Countenance whose disorder he could not conceale; after he had by some short

embraces and expressions congratulated my happy returne, he then precipitately ask't me where you were, for he had some businessse of high concerne to communicate unto you. I told him that both Philanax, and I, continu'd at Court purposely to learne, & send you things of that quality, & that if he were over-harrass't with his late journey, & that he would acquaint me with the secret, I would overtake you that Night, and stopp you till his coming. To this Phanaider reply'd, that he would trust me with his heart, but that the businessse he had with you was of a nature which would lose its virtue if it were deliver'd you by any but himselfe, and therefore he passionately conjur'd me to let him knowe which way you had tooke, & to pardon a silence which I could not condemne, when I should be instructed in the cause. I did therefore satisfy both his requests, and 'twas by my information that he so unfortunately found you out; But could not your Sir (continu'd Falinxus) in his Passion, collect something which might tell you what created it? No (I reply'd) though by reiterated intreaties I conjur'd him to tell me,

me, and with faithfull promises, if I were guilty, to contribute to, and not oppose his Revenge, but all was in vaine, and I could collect nothing but that he was as confident I was Crimminall, as I am, that I am not. The best part of the Night wee entertain'd our selves in resembling discourses, which at length I put a period to, by conjuring Falintus to continue about the Court, to endeavour to learne the cause of Phanaßders change, that though his carriage rende'r'd him not absolutely worthy my care, yet thinking the knowledge of his error would not only punish the criminall; but restore unto me the gallant Phanaßder; I was passionately concern'd therein; That he would enquire after Crassolis, & send me constant Intelligence to a solitude neere Satala, which I had elected in a great measure by his persuasions and reasons, & where I would passe away the Reliques of my Melancholly; and Love. Falintus would have accompany'd me thither, which I absolutely declin'd, & then he having as absolutely promis'd to obey my former requestes, the next Morning we separated our selves, he taking the way to the Court,



Court, and Trothospia, where I intended to  
visit Lyndesia, before I secluded my selfe  
from the World. There that excellent Wo-  
man gave me such admirable Reason, for the  
suppreſſing of my Paſſion, that I muſt have  
bin entirely divelted of the former, had I not  
divelted my ſelfe of the latter, which whilst  
I did not ( for I ſhall not ſcruple to confeſſe,  
that ſometymes I made a ſtart into Love ) by  
the reflection on Lyndesia's reasoning, I ac-  
knowledg'd my ſelfe voyde of any, & know-  
ing my ſelfe to be ſo, I excus'd my fault, in  
the knowledge of my condition: Neither did  
ſhee only give me Precepts, but Example  
againſt the Assaults of Fortune & what ſhee  
would have had me practice in Altezera's  
caſe, ſhee did in hiſſelfe. Alexanders, though  
in it ſhee found ſo little Reaſon to fortify hiſ-  
ſelfe with, that perhapps that was the only  
reaſon with which ſhee did it; neither did hiſ-  
calmenelle in ſo high an Eſſay, appeare any  
thing like inſenſibility, no, it ſhew'd its cauſe  
in its effect, & the Gods did in ſome degree re-  
paire hiſ loſſe, by making it ſo largely evidēce  
hiſ virtue; I have bin (contin'd Artavaſdes)  
ſomewhat the more particular in Lyndesia's  
Character

Character, because his perfections are of a resembling quality, as also to oppose a maxime as absurd as common, which is, the declining the praise of those to whom we have a neerer Relation, whereas those that have not any, can hardly make an exact Character, & by this lowe Rule, the chief, if not the only way by which we must attaine to the knowledge of a perfection, must be the Argument for not publishing it. I continu'd two dayes at Thospia with Lyndesia, from whose actions, as well as words, I receiv'd that consolation, I fear'd shee would have needed. The third day I tooke my leave, and desir'd him to continue Vdozia where I had given him an absolute Power, not only as it was a place neerer which I intended to reside, but being on the Frontiers, Ventidius, ( whose Passion I had not only at large acquainted him with, but made him approve ) upon the making his Addresses to Vdozia, might not be necessitated to put himselfe in any hazard, by coming vnaccompanied, or Armenia, by coming with an Army. This Lyndesia having granted, I left Thospia, and in Twelue dayes came to my little retirement, where

where retaining none but Philanax with me,  
 and two or three Servants for necessary uses.  
 I began to make a fierce Warre against my  
 Passion, & my saddnesse, which I found were  
 Enemyes, easier to be conquer'd than extir-  
 pated, and like some barbarous People  
 were invincible when any power was extant to  
 oppose them, but when that Power appear'd  
 no more, they instantly did, and assum'd as  
 high a Sovereignty as if they had bin Con-  
 querors. This made me incessantly conti-  
 nue in Armes, and those I made use of, were  
 the remembrance of the services I had ren-  
 der'd Altezera, of his vowes, and of his In-  
 constancy, for which I found so litle excuse,  
 that what had given the wrong, I thought  
 would also repaire it; A Thousand tymes  
 in this resolution I was goeing to abandon  
 my solitude, and by a publique vndisturb'd  
 serenity evince I robb'd him of so much of his  
 Tryumph, as that my sorrow compos'd no  
 part thereof, but alas immediatly I fancy'd  
 Altezera in all his Charmes, and captivat-  
 ing my resolution, with the same Eyes with  
 which shee had my liberty, with whose in-  
 fluences, my trayterous fancy so conspir'd,  
 that

that though I were at too-great a distance to receive their reall impressions, yet by that false helper I carr'yd still their effects about me. Never Man endur'd those Torments the miserable Artavasdes did, and his Fate was so particular, that whilst he yet disputed the victory he resented more pregnant sufferings than he could have in the very losing it; And if mine receiv'd any intermission, 'twas from the visits of Vdozia, in whose sight and conversation I had some good intervalls, which continu'd me in some charity to the Sexe, by receiving from one of it the ease of those paines another had made me resent. 'Twas thus for a long while that I languisht away my tyme, during which I receiv'd frequent and faithfull intelligences from the generous Falintus; His first was, that notwithstanding a scrutinous enquiry & search, he could never learne either what was the cause of Phanaßders change, or what was become of him: That the faire Theoxenna, as Author of, or participater in, his discontent, had retir'd herselfe either absolutely, or conditionally from the World; & that he was as ignorant of the place of his retreat,

as of what was the occasion of it: That Al-  
tezeera had bin solemnly marryed to the  
Prince of Parthia immediatly after his arri-  
vall in that Kingdome: And that Crassus had  
lost his Army, and his Life, in a furious Bat-  
tell against the Parthians, who had bin assiste-  
ed by a visible Divinity, that vanisht as soone  
as did the Romane hopes. These three In-  
telligences were assensible unto me, as any  
others I was capable of, for in the first of them  
Hlost my Freinds, In the second my Mistris,  
and in the third, my hopes of revenging or  
repairing that losse. I will passe over the  
many sighes & complaints I gave to those  
accessions of sorrow, to let you know, that  
the solitude which Reason could not make  
me abandon, Freindship did: For I re-  
ceiv'd an Advice from Vdozia, That Venti-  
dius with an Army (as formidable from the  
Nation, as the Numbers which compos'd it)  
had already crost the Hellespont, and was so  
farre advanc't into the lesser Asia, that if I  
intended to see him before he enter'd Arme-  
nia, I could not any longer delay my visit;  
This Allarme I joyfully receiu'd, and in  
some degree I was reconcil'd to the Gods,  
who

who though they had deny'd me the establishment of my owne felicity, had yet blest me with the power of settling my Freinds. In two dayes I had fitted my selfe to leave my retirement, which I could not doe without some reluctancy, as an acknowledgement of those vninterrupted houers of Melancholly I had spent in it; My first journey was to Satala, where having form'd my Equipage, and receiv'd those reitterated assurances from Vdozia, which were to settle Ventidius's and my felicity; I crost the Mountaine Scordiscus which separat Armenia from Cilicia, and in two dayes after came to Tharsus, the Metropolis of that Province, where Ventidius then lay, who having advertisement of my arrivall, drew out all his Army (which consisted of 50000 naturall Italians) into a large Plaine on the East side of the City, where he receiv'd me with a Million of Embraces at the head of them, & where I found nothing more worthy admiration than the Forces, but their Generall. 'Twas at this first meeting (after I had saluted all the Roman Tribunes) and as we were riding to Tharsus that he told me. If (my

deare Artavaldes) I have so long abstain'd from acknowledging Vdozia's victory at hir Feete, 'twas only to evince my respect equall to my Passion, and not to declare my selfe hir Subject 'till I presented hir with an Army that might make those so by hir Commands, which were vnworthy to be so by hir sight; The Gods know how just this Duty is, by esteeming it fitter to abandon their Rome in Crassus's defeate, than that I should be any longer suspended from paying it; Yes (my Artavaldes) I am now come to implore that Assistance you have so generously promis'd me, and by which if I am victorious, I shall no more feare any other Conquests, than desire them. He told me many as passionat words as these, & deliver'd them in an accent which was so full of grace & concerne, that I easily perceiv'd what inspir'd them, & from whence they came: Ventidius had no sooner ended speaking than I told him. If after those Miseries the cruell Gods have impos'd on me I have found sufficient fortitude to out-live them, I deriv'd it principally, perhaps intirely, from my concerne in the generous Ventidius, and if since my Torments.



ments began I have relisht any thing of joy; I attest the Gods, 'twas only by reflecting on my successe for him, which has bin as proportionate to my desires, as to his. Yes (my Ventidius) Vdozia setts that value on you which you have ambition'd, and if by my imperfect Character shee has assum'd such an esteeme of you, judge then what it will rise unto, when shee see's your Person, and has heard the charmes of your conversation? Ah Artavasdes (said Ventidius) I apprehend you have bin so much more my Freind than Nature and Education has, that to continue in the blessing of hir esteeme, I must live in it by your Character, and to continue that felicity, I must deny my selfe the other of seeing hir. If this (I reply'd) be your feares; you have not many houres travell to cleare them, but certainly you could not have so good an opinion of Vdozia if you had so ill a one of hir Iudgement. 'Twas in such discourses as these that we entertain'd one another 'till our entring into Tharsus, where that necessary formall Civility for a while deny'd us a privacy, which, as soone as we enjoy'd, Ventidius employ'd a parte of it to tell me  
those

those admirable vicissitudes of the Roman State, in the victories and Death of Julius Caesar, which latter though the Conspirators beleiv'd would either have restor'd the Roman liberty or made them Lords of it, yet they had fail'd of both, and the event did manifest there was more difficulty in making the Romans assume their Freedom than there had bin in making them lay it downe. That the Gods had evinc't how they dislike the spilling of that great Mans Blood, not only by depriving the Actors in it of that end they promis'd themselves, but by bringing all those to an untimely Death which had brought Caesar to one. He further acquainted me how that after the defeat & Death of Crassus, he found little opposition to be Generall in his stead, and as little to raise an Army to revenge the Roman Honor and losse, and though the Command was of a Quality which might have rais'd desires of possessing it in the most reclusive Spirits, yet he had only sought and embrac't it, but to have a handsomer way to make his Addresses, and a more powerfull one, to revenge my wrongs, That therefore

fore he had procur'd from Marke Anthony,  
 Octavius Caesar, and Lepidus ( who then  
 compos'd the second Triumvirate ) a full  
 liberty not only to revenge on Artabazus  
 the violating of that League Annexander  
 had concluded with the People of Rome, but  
 also if he esteem'd it requisite, to make that  
 Revenge a Dethroning of him, & establish-  
 ing in his Roome such an Armenian Prince  
 as he was confident would have honesty e-  
 nough to value that virtue above Interest:  
 That this power he had the more easily ob-  
 tain'd because the Princessse Altezcera by  
 marrying Pacorus had declar'd hirsselfe as-  
 much an Enemy to Rome as to me, and be-  
 ing the apparent Successor of Armenia, the  
 Senate were justly jealous of vniing that  
 Crowne with the Parthian: That too he had  
 the earnestly ambition'd this, because that  
 forfeiture of Artabazus's gave me a right  
 to Armenia by my Birth, which a Roman  
 Army would so confirme, that he would  
 finde in injuring Artavasdes, he had as much  
 wrong'd his Interest as his Honesty. The  
 Gods forbid ( I reply'd, interrupting him )  
 that you should employ your Armes so vn-  
 justly,

justly, & that I should for my Kings Crimes,  
doe any thing but lament them; besides (ge-  
nerous Ventidius) had Artabazus forfeited  
his Right (which I know he cannot, being  
answerable for his actions to none but the  
Gods) yet still the Princesse Altezeera has  
a Title as firme, as my resolution not to op-  
pose it; For to be Wife to Pacorus & Friend  
to Rome, are not inconsistent; & wee have  
examples, that the conjugall and Regall  
Rights, are not so incompatible but they  
may joyntly subsist; But were they not, I am  
so farre from divesting hir of Empire that  
had I that of the World, I would prostrate it  
as I did my Liberty at hir Feete, & esteeme  
the Title of hir Subject, and the visible ef-  
fects of so transcendent a virtue & Govern-  
ment, a farre higher satisfaction than to  
take the Raines of it into my owne hands:  
That since I had neither the Power nor the  
Will any other way to revenge my selfe on  
the faire Altezeera than by manifesting  
my Innocency, I was confident the declin-  
ing so large an Empire to maintaine hir right  
after such sensible injuries, would fully doe it;  
& the knowledge of hir fault would in some  
degree

degree repaire it. I further implor'd Ventidius, that the Armenians for Vdozia's sake, might avoyde a storme, which perhaps their King had deservedly drawn upon them, & that the greater his Title was to their destruction, the greater would that Mercy appeare which declin'd acting it. I too-well observe (Ventidius reply'd) that you are borne vnder a Monarchy by giving Sanctuary to the offence, in the Title of the offender, and making his quality annihilate his Crymes, which aggravates them; for faults in Kings are more vn pardonable than in others, since they have so great influence over all, and since those can hardly punnish offences which comit them: Wee that are Romans allow no Sanctuary but to virtue, & esteeme it too-troublesome a respect to put the Gods to punish, what we our selves have the Power: Besides, their goodnesse is so transcendent, that 'tis often an invitation to Princes and Magistrates to rely on it; but they seldome doe erre when the punishment and the Sinn are inseparable, and when those they wrong are to be their Iudges: That Kings doe publish they are to give an

Hh accompt

account of their actions to none but the Gods, is not a greater Tyranny in them, than imbecility in such as either beleive, or graunt it. The giving them that power, is to encourage them to be Tyrants, by having no obligation on them not to be so, but what they impose on themselves; Whereas wee Romans, though we leave our Governours a latitude to shew they are virtuous; yet we also leave our selves one to punish them, if they prove otherwise; & indeed wise Men will avoyd such temptaions, and perhaps few that are so will give it them; Besides, you that subject your selves to a successive Monarchy, are tyde to your Rulers as to your Fate, you must submit to the bad as well as to the good; whereas we are confin'd to ours but as to our Cloathes, if they are sully'd, unfit, or worne out, wee make our selves new ones: You at best have but the bare word of a Woman for your Governours, wee the word of virtue for ours: You by making blood a sufficient Title to rule, invite them to dullnesse and vice; Wee by making desert the way unto it; necessitate them to virtue, and Merit; you by trusting the Power to one

runn a hazard which wee avoyd , for there  
 needs but imbecility, or corruption in One,  
 to ruine All, but we trusting to divers, many  
 a One must be weake, & perfidious, to cre-  
 ate our misfortunes; and none being abso-  
 lute, 'tis Reason, & not Power, which formes  
 our results and actions. To omit many o-  
 ther preheminencies, Cōmon-wealths are  
 not subject to personall vices, as Lust, A-  
 varice, Luxury, Inconstancy and Cruelty.  
 That there is ( I reply'd ) a necessity of a Su-  
 preame power in all Governments to whome  
 finall appeales and resolutions are to be left  
 (to avoyd perpetuall disputes and vncer-  
 tainties) is not more true, than that Power  
 is absolutely best invested in a Monarch;  
 which to evince, I shall desire you but to re-  
 flect on the greatest States & Empires that  
 were, or are, and you shall finde, 'twas from  
 the virtue of one Man they had their Begin-  
 ing or Lawes. Moses made those of the Jewes;  
 Lycurgus those of Sparta; Solon those of  
 Athens ( though indeed of short duration )  
 Nimrod the Empire of Babilon, Arsaces  
 that of the Parthians; Alexander that  
 of the Grecians; Cyrus that of the Persians;



and to omitt many others, Romulus that of Rome; & 'tis a Maxime as generall as true, That what creates, is the best to perfect & preserve. Neither when Monarchy was banisht from Rome, was there any mutation in the monarchicall Lawes, but the change of Perpetuall Kings into annuall Consuls: 'Tis too, no small manifestation that Monarchy is the best forme, seeing 'tis the Government of Heaven: Besides, that which is the most desirable and the seldomest found in Aristocracies, Oligarchies, and Democracies, is almost inseparable from Monarchy, which is, an internal quiet that proceeds from a generall submission to one Authority, which is that, which gives a Power and ability to defend or enlarge a State; Whereas in Republicques the greatest and comonest ayme is to make many an Individuall what a King is allready; or else eternall differences betweene the Nobility and People, or among each other, if either has suppress the other: Besides in a Cōmonwealth a Man is seldom famous without Envy, nor lov'd without Feare, those very actions which evince him to be capable of serving

ing a State, rendering it dangerous for that State to be served by him; so that to be esteemed well, one must not deserve too well, and a great Merit is as usuall a Title to ruine or Banishment, as it ought to be to Reward. But in Monarchies, the Prince is above those feares, and consequently not only leaves a latitude, but gives an invitation to the highest merits and Actions, by rendring them acceptable, and not dangerous duties; it is evident also that there ought to be a supream above the Law, for what invitation have those to preserve That, without which they can neither comit an offence, nor deserve a Punishment; whereas a Monarch, besides the obligation of Trust, the Lawes are not only that which gives him the Power, but that too which maintaines him in it, by being as it were, his Guard, in making Death the Reward of all attempts against his Person, or Authority; so that he is likelier to preserve the Lawes which receives a benefit by them, than he which can receive no prejudice but from them; & to give the power to those who must live vnder it, is in effect to invite them to favour themselves; To let the People too,

be

be Iudge whether the dispensers of the Law doe it equally, is to give them a Latitude to destroy those Lawes which should govern them; since the greater parte of People conclude the lesse, and the greater parte of all Nations are the worst. Besides it makes a Iudge apprehensive to distribute the Lawes without partiality, when those he gives his Sentence upon, are those who must pronounce his, and so, often, out of hope of a mutuall lenity, mutually prove unjust; but it may be objected, the People will not repine at the executing those Lawes to which they have assented, or which they themselves have constituted; To this I answer, Those Lawes which are proposid, are commonly so equall in themselves, that none can decline his Assent unto them, without publishing he intends to violate them, which were an antedated folly no rational Creature would be guilty of; & those too, which give their votes to the framing of Lawes, are then commonly cleere of those Crimes, which those Lawes are made against; So that what they assent unto at first out of shame, or innocence, when yet they incurre the penalty of those institutions

institutions, they wish they never had bin made; and indeed the People are farre better pleas'd to make severe Lawes, than to have them observ'd; since the sight of these is an excellent demonstration of their goodnesse; and their vnalterable resolution of continuing it; and in the last, they cannot divest themselves of Nature; which violently inclines all men to a self-preservation, as the highest, & first principle. To let the supreme Trustees of the People be subject to be call'd unto accompt, is the certain'st way to make them Tyrants, since the apprehension of punishment, induces all Men to act what may secure them from it; and if they have done any thing amisse, either by designe, frailty, or ignorance, it invites them to invest themselves with a Power which may defend them from Ruine, and thereby, the acting of one Injustice, renders the acting of a greater necessary; as Theeves, who out of apprehension of having their Theft reveal'd and punish'd, add unto it Murder; And as your Cateline, who told his Souldiers, that the ills they had done, could not be secur'd but by acting greater: Whereas the Monarch being

being above those apprehensions, if he commit a fault he needs not runn into that necessary wickednesse, but is rather oblig'd by so noble a priviledge, to repaire it by some generous actions, which may render him worthy of it. Besides 'tis seldome that a Cōmonwealth is gratefull to a deserving Man, which is not only a large deterring of any from being so, but also as large an invitation if he be so, to pay himselfe; was there ever a People more beholding to Men than the Romans were to Camillus, and Publius Cornelius Scipio; the first for restoring the Roman State to the Roman People, when not only in all probability he might have made himselfe Lord of it, but even when they were so lowe reduced, that there were hardly enough Senators left to give him a Comission to serve them, and when he had bin us'd at a rate, which might have clouded his Ambition with the name of a just Revenge; And the last of these, for not only preserving the Roman State, but by adding to it as great a one; yet their returnes were such, that if a Stranger had but known their usage, & not their actions, he would have esteem'd them  
the

the Destroyers, not the Restorers of their Country. These two are not the only, though the most famous examples; Marcus Livius, Caius Martius Coriolanus, Lucius Emilius, the Asiatick Scipio, and such a vaste Catalogue of others, that 'twere much the more difficult taske to name who they were vngratfull unto, than to whome they were not. Neither is this vice the appropriate one to the Re-publique of Rome, but common to that Government. The Syracusians were the like to Dion, and Hermocrates; The Spartans to Agis, and parte of his family; and as some have thought to Lycurgus. The Lacedomonians to Pausanias his first virtues, and victoryes; which, it may be, made him thinke, vice was the virtue, by their ingratitude to the Latter; and the Athenians to Themistocles, Pericles, Cimon, Alcibiades, Aristides, Phocion and Miltiades. Doubtlesse the example of some of these inspir'd Marius and Sylla with those designs of rewarding themselves, and of making the People gratefull against their wills. And what King from Romulus to Lucius Tarquin, did ever spill so much Roman blood,

and fil'd Rome with such disorders, as those two did in disputeing for that Title; Neither did all the Kings empty so many Roman veynes to maintaine their Name, as Cæsar did to restore it, and Pompey to hinder it. Is it not then irrationall to spend more in resisting Monarchy, than can be lost by it? The same Cæsar doth both wayes evince this Truth, for 'till he wonne the Crowne the stormes were not greater, than the calmes after it; Besides, what yon told me of the Romans being now vnder a Triple Monarchy (for so I accompt the Triumvirat) palpably manifests, that that forme of Government they have found by experience is the most perfect; for the Conspirators by killing of Cæsar, so cleerly left them their voyces, that their election of Monarchy evinces, 'tis their choyce, and not their constraint. Their Banishment of the Tarquins was evidently as much an action of choller, as this of premeditation, so that I may say they did then but lose their way into Aristocracy. If too the Roman actions, are to be credited before their professions, wee finde they are absolutely convinc't that the Government



Government of One, is the best; for seldome was there any thing of danger in the Cōmonwealth, but they immediatly created a Dictator, who is an absolute Monarch for the tyme being, and to whome the very Senate, and People, doe absolutly resigne themselves; as appears by Camillus, who coming to relieve Rome, as shee had agreed for, and was paying for his Liberty to Brennus King of the Gaules, he brake off the Bargaine; and that Barbarous Prince taxing him for violating an Agreement made by his Superiors, he reply'd, That being Dictator he had none, but the Gods, & acted accordingly; & to evince 'twas the Truth, and not the Successe which made the Romans approve of Camillus reply, Quintus Cincinnatus when Dictator, in that Quality, not only degraded Minutius from his Consulship, but constraines him to be a Lieutenant over those Legions, the Equians had worsted vnder his Cōmand. Five tymes was that great Camillus in resembling dangers, created Dictator, and I beleive his, and Cincinnatus happy conduct, gave the People no ill relish of Monarchicall Government.



be perform'd without the Sovereign Authority were invested in one; And if you observe it, Rome never obtain'd such Victories as vnder a single Generally, & never receiv'd such losses as vnder a Plurality, which first is clearly appeares, besides those famous Examples of Camillus and Scipio, in Posthumius at the Battell of Regillus; in Cincinnatus, in Caesar, and in Pompey, who both triumph'd over Europe, Asia and Affrick; the latter also being chosen single to defend the Roman Liberty, when Consuls were not only in being, but in Authority, as the last does, in the Examples of Fabius the Great & Minutius; in Varro and Paulus Emilius, at that fatal Battell of Cannes; in Marcellus & Crispinus; in Celsus & Lentulus; and to omit many others, so recently in Brutus & Cassius; Neither has this bin a particular Fate to the Roman State, but to all others who have practic'd the like Discipline; As the Carthaginians, when Hanno & Bomilcar commanded against the Tyrant Agathocles; To Afrubal and Syphaxe when they Commanded against Scipio; To the Athenians in the Sicilian Warre, first

vnder

under Nicias & Alcibiades, who did nothing  
joynly; and all things aflunder ( As in dis-  
course two Negatives make one Affirmative;  
so in Warre two good Generalls makes one  
ill one ) Afterwards in the same Country vn-  
der Nicias & Demonsthenes; & the State of  
Athens obtaining that famous Victory of  
Marathon, must not be attributed to the  
Tenn Generalls, but to the Tenn Generalls  
having the Iudgement which the Athenians  
wanted, of giving the sole power to the only  
Miltiades. The same misfortune attended  
Antiochus Eleete, when joynly comman-  
ded by Polinus, and Hanniball, against the  
Romans, which latter found sufficiently the  
obstruction of a Common-wealth, the Han-  
noan Faction in Carthage fighting against  
him, more than the Romans in Italy; and  
had he bin King of Carthage, he had doubt-  
lesse bin the like of Rome; So that if Rome  
affect an Aristocracy, 'tis perhaps more out  
of Gratitude than Reason; neither can I omit  
( to illustrate what I asirme ) two remarkable  
Adventures; The first, when the Latins  
came to reinvest Lucius Tarquin, in his  
Throne, the Romans beleving nothing  
could

could oppose a Monarch, but a Monarchicall Generall, gave the sole cōmand of that great Day to Posthumius, who gave them the victory. The other was when Torquatus, and Decius were Consulls, and faught a furious Battell against the same People, the latter, to obtaine the Victory, devored himselfe to a voluntary Death, as if the Gods had destin'd it to a Monarchicall Generallship, & deny'd it to a Democratticall. Besides, in Cōmon-welths, the giving of None the superiority, gives all a desire of it, and makes that every ones hope, by being no-bodies possession; so that those Abilities, and Courages which in a Monarchy manifest & vent themselves, for the increasēg the State, in other Governments, are imploy'd to possesse it; I confesse indeed that there must be Many weake or Perfidious to ruine a Common-wealth, but then there needs but One able & honest to preserve a Kingdome; which proves, that to make your happinesse, you must have Many blest with those virtues, which One needs but have, to make ours; So that, as much as 'tis more likely to have One able and Honest man then Many, so much

'tis more likely that Monarchy should be  
 a better Government then a Republique.  
 Neither are Common-welths free from per-  
 sonall faulcs, for never was any King more  
 cruell, avaritious, or inconstant than A-  
 then, and Carthage; and though the Bo-  
 dy of the People are exempt from some  
 particullar vices, only because they are in-  
 consistent with Many, and inherent to One,  
 or perhaps their not knowing them, or not  
 having the power, and meanes to act them,  
 yet those that Govern, being particulars,  
 are not at all free from them; and that which  
 was the pretence of depressing Monarchy  
 in Rome, was the reall Cause of depressing  
 the Decemvirs, for 'twas but the Sonne of  
 the King acted the Rape on Lucretia, but  
 'twas Appius Clodius in Person, and a De-  
 centvir that would have acted that of Vir-  
 ginia, had not his Death releiv'd his mis-  
 fortune. It was (doubtlesse) too, the Justice  
 of the Gods to shew the People that Sinn-  
 ing a Governor, which they had so severely  
 Punish'd but in a Governors Sonne. As to  
 our being necessitated to take a Womans  
 word for our Kings, if there be any misfor-  
 tune

tant in it, you must except not against us, but the Gods, who have made them witnesses in their owne Cause; yet that great Trust invites them to a proportionate virtue, and 'tis also the only prooffe you have at Rome, of that so ador'd Title of Patritian. That there is ( Ventidius reply'd ) a Necessity of a Power to which All Finall Appeales ought to be made, cannot be a Greater Truth, than it is, that That Power is best plac'd in the Representatives of the People, since what ever can be say'd, for the having it in a King, can be say'd for the having it in Those Representatives, and much more also: For besides the high Obligation of Trust, which is Cōmon to both, and indeed the Cheife, if not the Only upon Kings (at least if we Credit what they say, That they are accountable to none but the Gods) That Authority is likelier to be carefull in Making, and maintaining of Lawes to which They, and their Posterities must submit, Then that Authority which is so farre from receiuing a Prejudice by Ill Lawes, that thereby it receives an Advantage; For the lesse the People have, the More the King hath. Nei-



ther can the Law, be more the Monarchs Guard; then it is the Peoples; for as a King owes All he hath to the being Aboue the Law, so the People owe All they have to their being vnder it; so that Both Deriveing, Both their All's from that Principle, 'tis likely the concerne for maintaining it wilbe Equall; For though a King may Loose more in Quality then any Individuall in a Common wealth, yet he cannot loose more in Quantity; For the greatest looser, never knew a Degree beyond, All; where All is lost, the Disproportion, may be in the loosing, but cannot be in the Losse. Neither has the Aspireing of any Individuall, more or ofner; involu'd Common-wealths in Warre, then the same Passion, in Subjects or next Successors, has involu'd Kingdomes; so that that Fault is not produc'd by the ill Constitution of that Government, but by the ill Inclynations of some vnder it; For where Ambition does Raigne, those Desire to doe so who are possess'd by it, vnder either Government. And if those Ills are vnlikest to be attempted, or acted; which are likeliest to meete with most opposition, then Doubt-  
lesse

lesse the Designe of Vsurping the Sovereign-  
 ty, is lesse like to be vndertooke, vnder the  
 Government of a Common-wealth, then  
 vnder that of a Monarch; for if the inten-  
 ded Vsurper have successe against the For-  
 ces of a King, he findes the People prepar'd  
 to embrace that forme of Regiment; but  
 though he have successe against the Forces  
 of a Common-wealth, he will finde a new  
 Difficulty, in constraining the People to  
 submit to Monarchy; in one He is to Dis-  
 troy but the Governor, but in the other,  
 the Governours & government; The Peo-  
 ple too are much more apt to fight in De-  
 fence of Both of those, then in Defence of  
 One, especially their owne concernment be-  
 ing in the Last, and but their Rulers in the  
 First. Besides, Reason (the Health of the  
 Minde) is much more satisfy'd the Posses-  
 sor of it, should acquiesc in the Certainty  
 of having no Superiour, then run a hazard  
 of That, to have noe Equall; so that 'tis the  
 Rationall part of man, which keeps him to  
 the Government of a Common-wealth, and  
 the Passionate only which makes him an E-  
 nemy to it; which evinces that as much as

'tis Likely<sup>er</sup> that Reason should actuate Rationall Creatures than Passion; so much 'tis likely<sup>er</sup> that a Common-wealth should be Quiet, then Disturb'd. I confesse indeed that you neede but One exactly Wise, & Honest to make your Government Happy, and that wee neede Many to make ours so, yet 'tis much more Probable that Choyce should finde Many Wise, & Honest, then that Nature, or Education should alwayes make the Eldest of One Family to be so. To which be Pleas'd to Remember, the Discovery of your Governour's Crymes, creates the Trouble; but the Discovery of ours, ends it. I acknowledge Common-wealths have bin Vngrateful to Deserveing Men; but I cannot acknowledge, nor can you I am Confident Proove, that there having bin so, proceeded from their Forme of Government; But because you have instanc'd some Examples of their Ingratitude, least thereby you would cast that Aspercion on the Government which is due but to the Governours, I will name some Celebrated Kings who have bin guilty of the like Cryme; that either thereby you may acknowledge the Error of such

a misdistinguiſhing, or elſe that I may make uſe of it to retort it on you, and evidence by your owne Arguing that if the Faults of Governours muſt be aſcribed to the Regiment, Monarchys therein are equall with Cōmonwealths. The firſt Inſtances, ſhalbe in two Kings of the Iewes ( The Father & the Sonne ) whoſe Subjects doe Glory in being ( as it were ) the Mentall Servants of the God they Worſhip, & to owe the Inſtitution, & Progreſſe of their Government to Miracles; Their Names are David and Solomon; The one ſignall for the Sword of Warre, the other for the Sword of Peace; The firſt a Man after their Deities owne Heart, and the laſt a Tipe of that Great Prince, their Prophets have ſo often foretold, and they ſo certainly and intently expect; yet the former made one of his Laſt injunctions to his Sonne, the not Permitting Ioaſ's Hory Head to goe downe in Peace into the Grave; Ioaſ, who ( in effect ) made David King, when he was not, and kept him King, when he was; who would not take a Towne till he came, that he might have the Honnour as well as benefit of Succeſſe; and Solomon ſo well obay'd his King

King, or rather so truly Acted that Part,  
that Ioab's Life which deserv'd an Altar,  
could not be secured even in the Embrace-  
ing of one, but was there offer'd as a Sacrifice,  
to the obedience (at least) of one of his  
Kings, & to the lealousie of another; Some  
faults overballanceing Many Services; the  
Former writ in his Kings Heart, the Latter  
in the Aire. An other Instance is in Alexander  
Surnamed the Great, as much perhaps  
for his Cruelty as Successe; Calistines more  
justly Famous then him, Died by him; Cly-  
tus bolder for his King, then to Him, yet did  
the Like; Parmenio, without whome He hardly  
got a Victory & with whome He never  
lost One had the like Fate. In a Word this  
King Destroy'd more Gallant Men of his  
Freinds, then of his Enemies. But yet since  
you have mentioned him for the Founder of  
so Great an Empire, as the Grecian, I shall  
Desire you to observe who 'twas he esteem'd  
fittest to Govern, & when it was he made  
that Declaration, or rather Law; It was when  
Death was forceing him from his Empire,  
and when his *Queene Roxana*, was ready  
to present him with a Successor to it; Yea  
even

even then he order'd, and seal'd it with his last Breath, that the Worthyest only should beare That Title; evenceing thereby, that He Alone was next to the Crown, that was so to him in Vertue, nor in Blood; He found he should injure Truth, more then his Posterity, if he allowed not Vertue the Higheſt, nay the only Title to Government. An Action ſo every way Excellent, that if any thing could, this might have cleer'd his Fame from thoſe ſtaines, caſt upon it, by the blood of Califtines; who, had he liv'd vnder a Commonwealth, the Sincerity of his Heart, and the Eloquence of his Tongue, had ingag'd him in noe more Danger then Cato's, & Cicero's did them whiſt vnder that Regiment; Their words & Actions needing no Pardon vnder a Commonwealth, and finding none vnder a Monarchy; the firſt dying, in apprehenſion Caſar had too much Clemency, and the Laſt finding Antony had too little. Nor can you ſay it is peculiar to Commonwealths to be vngratefull to their Soldiery were there no more to Illuſtrate the Contrary then the Preceding Examples in the Iudaick, and Grecian Empire, But the Truth

is all Authorities have bin shy of their Souldiery, for since the Sword hath introduced Most Governments, since it does maintaine All, & since it only can Ruin Any Government, 'tis not so strange that Rulers are jealous of those which weare it, as it would be, if they were not. As to what is so much insisted upon, & so often mention'd of Prescription by Time to prove a Government Just; That, to any Rationall Person will appeare, is not to vpholde Truth, but Power, which if Illigittimately acquired, the Longer the Possession lasts, the greater the Injustice is, for perseverance in Ill, in any other Case, never turn'd Ill into Good, so that in this, 'tis graunted as a Convenyence, rather than a Right; Besides, if any Person vnder any Government, Declare he has a Will to Destroy it, he thereby gives that Government the Right to Destroy him; If then a V Vill in any particular to subvert a Government, merits such a punishment, Probably that Government will beleeve a Power to Doe it, Deserves as much, for the Will in an Individuall of Destroying the Authority he is vnder, never Created the Power, but the



the Power hath often Created the Will; so that if the Lesser Danger is esteemed Justly Punishable, you may thereby Iudge what is concluded of the greater. It hath bin also; not only the Maxime, but the Practice of many Kings & Common-wealths, to make a Warre & seeke the Depression of a Neighbour State, only because that State was increasing to a Greatnesse which might Depresse theirs, and this, because a preventative Care, has bin allowed of as a just one; so that if States, towards the Preventing of a Reall or Immaginary Danger, from Those They have noe Authority over; from Those which have not then the Power to Hurt them; & from Those which perhaps may never have the Will, & who have not so much towards the ingendring of it as the Power, may Justly according to the Principles of Safety & Government (the last being Chiefly establisht for the first) even by a Hazardous Warre suppress such, how much more will they believe it just, to suppress Those, from whom a neerer and Pregnant rarer Jealousie doth arise, and where the safety that Performance Presents & Accompanies

is not Deriv'd from the Rules of Policy; which makes Success, Justice, but is Deriv'd from the Rules of Authority, which makes the Safety of the People, the supreamest Law, and those the best, if not the Only Judges of that Safety; who are by the People entrusted with it. To all which may be added, that *Maxime* as General, as Wicked, & at least as Vicious in Monarchies as Common-wealths, To Hate what They Fears, and to Depresse what they Hate. These, and a Throng of such other Arguings, the Craft or rather Wickedness of Governours under either Regiment, have establish'd as Principles to Destroy the Generousest Calling; A Calling without which They could doe Nothing, and for which they seldom doe Any thing. Sometimes they make the Prosperity of it necessary to the existence of a State, & sometimes the Destruction of it, as Necessary; sometimes They say it hinders, or Revenges oppression; & sometimes it invites, & continues it; sometimes They make it a Scaffold, to raise their Structures to the Clouds; the goal it like a Scaffold & lay it in the Dust. These last words I speake to evince the most Noble

is the most Vnfortunate Profession, it sows Merit, & Reapes ingratitude, yet the knowledge of the Last, has never frighted the Generous followers of it, from the First; perhaps to prove, that what would Deter in all other Professions, is the Incouragement of Theirs; and that True Virtue, vnlike materiall Things, the lesse 'tis fedd, the Larger it grows. I hope by this time you are satisfied that Ingratitude to Gallant Men which are Souldiers (for unto such only as I remember you have proved Cōmon-wealths have bin vngratfull) is not a Sinn inherent to that Government Alone, but vnto All Regiments. I must Confesse, if to Govern Many by One, is good, it is cheifly so in an Army, for not only where the supream Power is Devided, the affection of the Souldiery is so, & where Faction is, Ruine is not farre off, but also the Greatest actions of Warre, depende so intirely on the imbracing of oportunities, that whilst Two are Disputeing a Thing, the Time of Acting it is expir'd. Besides, 'tis a Rare Felicity to have Two in supream Power, so much Freinds to their Duty above their Ambition, as for the

First, intirely to silence the Last; And Rare  
 to have them both blest with what wee Call,  
 Presence of Minde, in the highest, & Presser-  
 ing'st Dangers, & Actions, & equally in-  
 velted with it; for if there be but the least  
 Disproportion, in that Essentiall vertue to  
 Generalls, it may be as prejudiciall and  
 Distructive, as if that Difference were in an  
 Extreame. But after All this, I cannot but  
 remember you, that as our Plurall Generall-  
 ship in Consulls is order'd, where every day  
 One of them Cōmands in cheife by Turnes;  
 there is little hazard to the Cōmon-wealth,  
 and lesse advantage to the Enemyes of it;  
 But because you have sustanced some sig-  
 nall Losses, wee have sustayn'd vnder a Double  
 generallship, least you might too ascribe it  
 to that Forme of Rulcing an Army, I will on-  
 ly Minde you of a Couple of as Emminent  
 Victoryes as ever Rome was Happy in; pur-  
 chaft vnder that sorte of generallship. The  
 one vnder Marcus Cornelius, and Quinti-  
 lius Varrus, in a Furious Battell in the Coun-  
 ty of the Insabrians, where the Carthagini-  
 ans not only Lost the Victory, but what was  
 more Deplor'd, & more lustly so, by them,

even

even the Generous Mago, Brother to their  
 great Hanniball both in Blood, and in Vir-  
 tue; The other, vnder Nero, and Livius,  
 on the Famous Bankes of Metaurus, which  
 River chang'd it's Cullor as much with Car-  
 thaginian Blood, as ever Anfidus did  
 with Roman; There the Noble Asdruball a  
 true Sonne of Amilcars found his Fate, and  
 the Manes of above fifty thousand Italians;  
 were appeas'd, did resigne ther Solitary  
 walkes, to those Affrycans, which had sent  
 them thither; There the Carthaginian Glo-  
 ry was first Eclipt, & the Roman Prosperi-  
 ty breaking thorough so thick a Cloude of  
 Blood, was never hinder'd from shineing, by  
 an other. Not to Let the Trustees of the  
 People, be call'd by them to an accompt,  
 least thereby, if they have er'd, they should  
 defend their Crymes by Armes, is like killing  
 ones selfe, in Feare of being kill'd; The high-  
 est Tyranny, cannot transcend, what this way  
 the People give, to avoyde Tyrany; indeed  
 by such a Donation, Trustee's may be hin-  
 der'd from sinning, because they are Eleva-  
 ted above the Law, and where there is noe  
 Law, there is noe Sinne, but the People will  
 not

nor be otherw<sup>y</sup> hinder'd from Ruine, but  
 theirs will be rather ascertayn'd, and accel-  
 erated; for if both Honesty and Feare, will not  
 deterre Governours from ill Governing, cer-  
 tainly Honesty alone is much vnderlyer to  
 doo it; and if they will be Tyrants against  
 the Law, they will be much more above it.  
 'Tis true the Title of Partitian is in high Ve-  
 neration at Rome; and one of our Consuls  
 is to be of that order; But yet though we  
 take the word of a Woman for his being a  
 Partitian; yet we take the Word of Vertue  
 for his being a Consul; the former makes  
 him Electable, but the latter makes him E-  
 lected. But (contin'd Artavasdes) why doe  
 I tell you (sa'd confuzedly) our opinions,  
 when I only undertooke to tell you our acti-  
 ons? Nor to continue this fault, though we  
 had severall of this Quality, yet I will relate  
 no more of them, to obaine your pardon  
 for having partitatur'd so many; For con-  
 conclusion of all, I told Vemidius, that I was  
 confident he had argued, against Monarchy  
 more for his diversion, than as it was his  
 judgement; were it for noe other Reason,  
 than that he perswaded me to be a King.

which if he esteemed an ill, I knew he would  
 never have invited me to. If (said Ven-  
 tidius) I invite you to be a King, 'tis not on-  
 ly that the Armenians have vnreluctantly  
 submitted to that Government, & that you  
 have now every way the justest Title to it  
 (for as to that which you alleadge for Alte-  
 zeera, than the Tyes of Marriage and  
 Empire are not so inseparable, but shee  
 may severally act the duties of both, I  
 must answer, That where there is on the one  
 side, but a possibility of an advantage, and  
 on the other, an appearance of a vast preju-  
 dice, it is inconsistent with the Maximes of  
 State, in expectation of the former, not to  
 prevent the latter) but also that I esteeme  
 no forme of Government so bad, but to  
 change it by a Warre is worse, and that  
 where the Governour is good, the Go-  
 vernment wilbe so. At last Ventidius  
 found himselfe in no small perplexity by  
 my vnalterable resolution of vsurping nei-  
 ther upon my Kings, nor my Princeesses  
 Rights, for at his departure from Rome, he  
 had to cleerly satisfy the Trivnvir, and  
 especially Marke Antony (to whome Asia  
 was



was allotted) that they both had lost their;  
 the better to invest me in them, that he much  
 apprehended, if after having demonstrated  
 the danger of Artabazus possessing the  
 Crown of Armenia; and Altrædes conti-  
 nuing the right to it, he permitted both, it  
 might prove of ill consequence, and ei-  
 ther leave the Roman Lords an impression  
 that he was careless of his Trust, or inten-  
 ded some sinister end by so palpable an o-  
 mission. I must confesse, I found as much  
 Reason in his Feares, as in that resolve of  
 mine which created them, but hoping  
 whilst we continu'd at Sarala, we might finde  
 out some expedient for their redresse, or that  
 if we could not, yet his leaving Armenia in-  
 quiet, would not only be more probably, but  
 better effected by the intreaties of a Mistress,  
 than a Friend, I desir'd him to suspend all de-  
 terminations till we came thither, towards  
 which next morning we intended to goe; &  
 because Ventidius's leaving his Army (and  
 leaving it too so unaccompany'd) might not  
 relish of any thing but his care of it, he as-  
 sembl'd his chiefe Officers, and told them;  
 He was to make a short journey which  
 would

would exempt them from a long one; that he was hopefull by a private interview with Artabazus, & my Assistance, to make the Armenians more usefull to Rome, than they could expect by an entire Conquest of them; That upon these hopes he must leave them for a few dayes; and that his absence might not retard their march, he order'd them to continue it 'till they came to Alexandretta, since if there were a necessity of subjecting Armenia in their way to Parthia, their seemingly passing by it, would render Artabazus more secure, and manifest besides, they had a strong beleife of his returning to the Roman Freindship, since in a confidence of it, they had march'd beside his Kingdome, when they might have invaded it; Ventidius further told them, That the entry into Armenia out of Syria by the Mountaine Imanus, was lesse difficult, than to enter it out of Cilicia by the Mountaine Scordiscus; that 'twas better to trye moderate wayes than extreames; and lastly, they should not move from Alexandretta, where in fower-teene dayes he would not faile to meete them. The deepe respect all Ventidius's Officers

Mm

pay'd

pay'd him, and the just opinion they had of his sincerity, & Iudgement, made them perfectly relish this motion, which they had no sooner declar'd, than taking some light Numidian Horse for his Guard, we went to Satala, with as much secrecy, as expedition; whither as soone as we were come, & lighted at Vdozia's Palace, I perceiv'd in that great Man's Countenance, & discourse, so sensible an Alteration, that had I not experimentally knowne those violent emotions, which are inseparable from perfect Lovers at their approach neere their Mistresses, I should have as much admir'd at, as I was satisfy'd with them; but these confusions hardly merited that Name, if compar'd to those which succeeded them as soone as he saw Vdozia, who came to meete him in the great Hall of the Palace, and who participated in noe small degree in his disorders; but cruelly hies were such, that me thought they perform'd something neere to a Miracle, by bringing an accession to his Beauty, which the generous Roman was so justly ravish'd with, that his wonder spoke his Passion more significantly, than any expressions were capable of; but

but as soone as he found his too much admiration, and silence, might intrench upon his Civility, he went towards Vdozia with a grace, & Majesty, peculiar to the only Venetianus, & having with a deepe respect kist the bottome of his Gowne, he told her, That Freedome Madam which without dispute I have long since yeelded to your Picture, I am now purposely come to Pay to you, whose Power perhaps could not more transcendently manifest it selfe, than by conquering a Romans liberty by a shaddowe, as farre short too of the charmeing substance, as all other reall beauties are short of it. But if the Coppy infus'd a high Flame, judge then what the transcendent Originall has done; & judge I beseech you Madam of mine, only by that Rule, since nothing can equall the vastnesse of my Passion, but the vastnesse of that Beauty which has created it, which former shalbe as infinite in the duration; as that which gave it a being is in perfection. This Complement could not be fuller of Passion, than the answer to it was of Civility, which I passe over as being nothing essentiall to that Story you have enjoyn'd me to tell you; but

yet though I omit the particulars of this first interview, I must not the acquainting you, that as soone as I had brought Ventidius to his Apartment, I retir'd with Vdozia to hers, where I told hir at large, how absolutely hir Servant had offer'd me the Crowne of Armenia, and how as absolutely I had declin'd it; Vdozia was infinitely more satisfy'd that I had refus'd it, than that I had the Power to weare it, and gave me such handsome retributions for the former, that I found there might be as great a Reward for haveing bin virtuous, as in being so; but knowing how much higher an influence an ador'd Mistris has over a Lover, than any other confinement is capable of, I conjur'd hir, as I did Tye my selfe from doing Artabazus any harme, that shee would Ventidius, & give as good an accompt of hir Servant, as I would of hir Brother; Vdozia at first made some scruples to implore from Ventidius what he had obliquely deny'd me, since it would evince shee thought shee had a power over him, which shee very much doubted shee had not; but yet at last shee determin'd to doe Armenia a considerable service, or by

hazarding

hazarding so sensible a disgrace as a repulse would amount vnto, manifest shee apprehended nothing more than not obliging hir Country, and nothing at all, when the safety of it, came in competition with any thing else: 'Twas therefore some three howres after, being inform'd Ventidius was gone to divert himselfe in the Palace Gardens, that Vdozia, arm'd with such generous and publique Thoughts, went thither to him, waited on by none but me, where after a short search, wee perceiv'd him lying upon some Grasse, shade'd with Lemmon, and Pomegrannet Trees, and truely he was so intent on what he was doing, as we perceiv'd that was the viewing Vdozia's Picture, before he sawe hir, which assoone as he did, he rose up surpriz'd and told hir, I have bin Madam, compareing together the Charmes of my first and second Vanquisher, and finde the disproportion so transcendent, that I have noe way to excuse my first submission, but to remember I made it to a Conqueror, who though shee made not use of such vnresistable Armes as my second, yet shee did of hir Name. If (said Vdozia) I esteem'd it not a higher

higher wrong to the generous Ventidius, to  
believe so small a Beauty as Vdozia's could  
capivate him, than not to credit what he  
has so often repeated, I would not conjure  
him by some demonstration to evince a  
Truth, which he cannot be more concern'd  
to make me believe, than I am to have pre-  
giant cause to do it. Ah Madam (said Ven-  
tidius) I shall acknowledge your furnishing  
me with an occasion to manifest so high, &  
just a Truth, to be as transcendent an obliga-  
tion, as tis an impossibility & Cruelty, if  
the way you propos'd unto that end, be by  
Merit or Tyme; Neither can such injunctions  
be more a Torment to me, than an injury  
to your Beauty. I have already (said Vdozia)  
told you I am so much concern'd in be-  
lieveing what you endeavour to perswade  
me, that I shall not so long protract my owne  
satisfaction, as to prescribe any length of  
Tyme to confirme it, nor so flatter my selfe, &  
wrong the generous Ventidius, as to motion  
merit in that Sense he seemes to doe it; That  
which I have to propose is of a quality,  
which if he will graunt it, will take up no  
more tyme than to say he does so. Oh Gods  
(reply'd



(reply'd the impatient Ventidius) the highest favour next to finding out so obligeing an expedient, is immediatly to name it. 'Tis (said Vdozia) to pardon Artabazns, and Armenia a fault which perhaps the necessity they were both reduc'd unto by Arsaces activenesse, and Crassus remissenesse, may in some degree extenuate; or if both those doe not, yet still in the Concession I shall finde the greater prooffe of what I am not a litle concern'd to be convinc'd of. Would to the Gods faire Princeesse Ventidius reply'd their Faults were as great, as the Power shee has over me which commands me to excuse them, I should the sooner doe it, since thereby the greatnesse of the prooffe of the Truth, would be the more proportionate to the Truth it selfe; Yes Madam, I doe absolutely forgett them, and though I know of how vast prejudice it may to me to disobey the People of Rome, yet I know 'twill be of infinitely more, to disobey the faire Vdozia, for whome the reason that I should eternally obey hir, cannot transcend the inclination which I have perpetually to doe it. The generous Ventidius, (I reply'd) shall not runn  
any

any hazard to obey Vdozia, and though I am much concern'd in my King, & my Country, yet I am much more in my Freind, so that I determine immediatly to make a journey to Artabazus, who if he gives you not a rise to oblige him, and such a one too, as my apologize sufficiently for your doing so, you shall not hazard your destruction, to manifest your Civility. All (said Ventidius) I will desire, since he is in the blessing of the faire Vdozia's concerne, is, that he will not by being an Enemy to Rome, provoke me to disobey hir Commands, or after such a provocation, by not doing so, render my selfe vnworthy to have bin honor'd with them. But (he continu'd) is there no other way but by Artavasdes absence to settle Armenia? No (I reply'd) I beleive mine will accellerate this great worke better than any others. Twere to be too prolix to tell you Vdozia's retributions and mine to Ventidius, with his Civilities on them: I will therefore only acquaint you, that being ready to take Horse, I recommended the care of Ventidius to Vdozia & enjoyn'd hir so to use hir Prisoner, that he might have not desires of altering

altering that Name; Ventidius answer'd me  
for him, 'twas impossible they should deny me  
that request, since 'twas so, that he should e-  
ver desire a more noble Title. Then, after  
having begg'd me to tell Artabazus from  
him, that for some powerfull considerations,  
he would desire no greater Penance for  
his past fault, than to repeate it, which  
was, to continue a Neuter, I began my jour-  
ney, which prou'd not very long, because a-  
bove my expectation I found the King at  
Cannona, whether the necessity of his af-  
faires, by the Intelligence of Ventidius being  
on the Frontiers, drew him; All the Court  
admir'd at my coming to it, and Artabazus  
when he saw me come into the Palace Gar-  
den (where he was then walking with some  
of his Councell) was as much surpriz'd one  
way, as after I had told him the occasion of  
my visit, he was the other. He made me  
Thousand excuses for the necessity of his  
Cryme (for so he term'd what he had done  
with Ahezeer) & with as many embraces,  
acknowledg'd my duty, and my affection;  
when (as he said) he was so farre from being  
either, that he did the contrary. In a

word, after I had told him on what termes he might have Ventridius his Freind, not on-ly ( with raptures of joy ) he condescended to them, but by a letter to him, acknowledg'd he had twice deriu'd both his safety, and his Crowne, from his generosity to Artabazus, and Freindship to Artavasdes. As soone as I had thus sett'd my businesse to my Kings likeing, as well as Ventridius's, ( for the latter could not more joyfully embrace the occasion of serving Vdozia, than the former did the Freindship of the Romans, against whom he was so ill provided, by the absence, and discontents of Phanafer, and as he said of Artavasdes too, that he was determin'd to have submitted to their Mercy, to avoyde doing so to their Force ) I tooke leave of the King, without letting him know how I had refus'd that Title, or imploring his Iustice against Crassolis, who I learnt was still conceal'd, & which consequently I thought had bin a fruitlesse, and probably a prejudiciall request. Artabazus who found me positively resolu'd to depart, seem'd to be as much greiu'd for my leaving him, as he had bin pleas'd at the cause, & the result of my visit,

and

and to invite my continuance, he offer'd me large advantages, amongst many others, that of commanding during my life, the Armenian Militia; yet this, as well as the rest, I entirely declin'd, for though I thought nothing could dispenſe me from a generall care of Armenia, & the King of it, yet I esteem'd my wrongs might not only excuse my not living at Court, but also my refusall of any Command which was not conducing to my Revenge on Pacorus, who though he had by giving me my Life, thereby confin'd me to act nothing particularly against him, yet by his having render'd it my Torment, I esteem'd my selfe thereby not concluded from ending it by his hands at the head of an Army, besides I resolv'd my selfe not a little enfranchis'd from that obligation, by restoring him so many considerable Prisoners after the Battell on the bankes of Euphrates, and by the care I had of his Person before, and in it. 'Twas therefore that I implor'd the King to excuse my not accepting a Command, which though of infinite honor, yet was consider'd by me lesse out of that respect, than from an assurance I thereby receiv'd,

that he thought I was in his Enemy, though  
 he had given me the highest provocation to  
 be so; which good opinion he had contract-  
 ed of me, I could not better merit, than by  
 declining so advantageous an offer; to put  
 myself in a farre meaner condition for his  
 service, which I esteem'd my attending on  
 Venetius was, and would prove, and for the  
 doing of which I humbly begged his per-  
 mission. Artabazus granted me my request,  
 because I would not graunt him his, & hav-  
 ing againe convinc'd my selfe; that he  
 would not be my Enemy to the Romans, by  
 many pregnant reasons, & by others, I tooke  
 a small leave, and with as great expedition  
 in my returne to Saccala, as in my going  
 from it; so safely arriv'd there, and found  
 (during my absence) that Vdozia had so  
 well discover'd his servants more, and per-  
 fectly understood his intention of mine for  
 him, could not have bin more just, than  
 'twas unnecessary. Venetius seem'd almost  
 as much satisfy'd with the success of my jour-  
 ny, as with my returne, and finding by the  
 former he could not make a longer residence  
 at Saccala, without as largely interfering

on his honor, as by his abandoning it, he should on his felicity, he declar'd the next morning he intended to force himselfe from his loyes, to returne to his Army. This resolve, and my former observation, made me esteeme it as fitt, as I did beleive it would not be difficult, to obtaine an assurance from Vdquia, that when Ventidius did Crowne himselfe with Lawrell, shee would with Myrtles, and make him a Conqueror in Love, after he had made himselfe one in Warre; To make him confesse to me this was his resolution, was farre more facile, than to make him doe it to Ventidius; but at last the passionate conjurations of a meritorious Servant, vnited with those of a beloved Brother, were so prevalent, that they extorted a declaration, which shee could not deliver with more blushes, than he in whose favour it was made, received it with Extacies & Transports. I remember amongst many other expressions of the generous Ventidius, this was one, I beseech the Gods (my faire Princess) that they have made it my destiny to fight against a Nation which never yet was vāquish'd, that the world may be convinc'd, this high conquest was reserved



feru'd for Vdozias Souldier, who can no more be deny'd victory, bearing that most glorious Title, than it can be, that that Title is so. These necessary productions of a transcendent joy, and Passion, were no sooner qualify'd, than I assur'd Ventidius I would waite on him in this Warre, to satisfy my Freindship, aswell as Revenge. This promise was receiued with new Raptures, and I found, how agreeable my Company was to him, since it could appeare as a great joy, in his being already posselt with so high a one. Vdozia made no small scruples to deprive hir selfe at once of both hir concerns, but when I assur'd hir my presence might in noe vnconsiderable degree contribute to the preservation of Ventidius, whose too high Appetite to Glory, might cast him into resembling dangers; & that his conversation, & the diversion of Warre, might efface the reliques of a greife, whose entire extinction was not indifferent to hir, shee at last consented to my voyage, & perhaps my departure with Ventidius the next morning, did not a little contribute to the free liberty of hir weepings, for since in the very Teares themselves

none

none could reade their cause, shee shedd hirs  
the more vnrestrain'dly; and hir Brother, &  
hir Lovers joynt departure made them as e-  
qually Ascribable to Affection, as Passion,  
though for my parte, I not only beleiv'd, but  
was satisfy'd with their relishing more of the  
last, than the first. But Ventidius now assur'd,  
his victory over the Parthians, would give  
him a more noble one in Vdozia (at least one  
that he valu'd so) flue to his Army, resolv-  
ing to bring his owne, & that Empires Fate  
to a sudden Tryall: All along the way as we  
went to Allexandretta, he entertain'd me  
with such passionate discourses of his Flame,  
that I must acknowledge, they sett my old  
wounds fresh a bleeding, and by his admi-  
rable expressions of a successfull Love, he not  
only made me resent more pregnantly my  
owne Misery in a contrary Fate, but inflam'd  
me with resolves, to act in this Warre such  
performances, as might force Alkezeera to  
esteem me worthy hir affection, though  
shee were vncapable to conferre it on me; or  
by a noble Death end my misfortunes, & de-  
sires together. The joy of the Roman Army  
at Ventidius coming to it, appear'd as great

as

as it could do in a victory, and they were so  
 satisfy'd with it, that though he had brought  
 them nothing but his Person: he had bin as  
 welcome as bringing with him the assure  
 ance that he had in his Armes his hands; at  
 which all the Romans seem'd to be much  
 satisfy'd, not that they wanted the vanity of  
 beleiving themselves soone able to have  
 done it, but that they consider'd such things as  
 misfortunes, which retarded their revenge  
 ing the Death, and appeasing the Manes of  
 so many of their Citizens as fell with Cra  
 sus. Ventidius extreamly pleas'd to observe,  
 his Army were in so obliging a temper, be  
 gan his March the next morning towards  
 the River of Euphrates, where his Intelligen  
 cers assur'd him a vast Army of the Parthi  
 ans lay, to justifie their Frontiers. The Ro  
 man Generall sent a Herald to them to de  
 claime the Warre, which he said the Ro  
 mans were not wont to steal upon, but to  
 make with their Enemies; That since he was  
 determin'd to prosecute them to the end of  
 the World, that nothing could stop a  
 Battell, it would be more generous, if they  
 would exempt him from a tedious March,

by dividcing the length of it betweene them. This denunciation, & desire being sent, found a generous returne from Labienus, who commanded the Parthian Army, and who advanc'd Fower dayes Martch into Syria, to decline all disadvantages over the Romans, since (as he said) the Parthians needed noe greater, than they had in their Courages; which becaufe so pregnant an Argument as the losse of Crassus and 40000 of his Countrymen could not convince them of, he was comeing purposely to manifest, by a fresh demonstration, which he was confident would be so signall a one, that though none of them should live to acknowledge it, yet their Deaths should doe it for them. Ventidius excus'd this high reply, by the Parthians putting themselves in a condition which he was more than perswaded would soone afford him a certainty of revengeing it. The two Generalls having agree'd upon a fetti Day to decide the Quarrell, by one of the Parthian Trumpets which past betweene both Armyes for the makeing of this bloody bargain, I diligently enquir'd after my deare Artabbanes, who I concluded was

not in the Parthian Army, because another Commanded it; but this Trumpeter, either thorough obedience, or ignorance, continu'd me in Mine; but the joy that I should not fight against my generous Freind, could hardly transcend my greife when I knew I should have the like Fate against Pacorus, yet I hoped this Battell would facilitate my desires against another opportunity. At last the fatal day came, and 'twas then I perceiv'd in Ventidius so many Marriall Charmes, as well in his knowledge, as in his Lookes, that had Ydozia but then seene him, shee must have vnavoydably compos'd a parte of his that dayes victory. The Generall of the Romans would have in this Battell relin'd that title to me, but I appear'd so much offended at the offer, as he was generous in it, and 'twas then he protested, he deplor'd his not being a Monarch, since thereby he had bin a comparable to none but to the Gods, and Reason, for his Actions, and consequently would have forc't me to have taken that dayes Command. I will not tell you (continuid Arradvafdes,) my returne to this slavery. 'Tis enough you know I did decline it, but yet I could

could not, the Command of the Italian Cavalrie, which was compos'd of the Youth & Gallantry of Rome, and by which Charge I found Ventidius gave me meanes, as ample as my desires, to purchase Glory. He himselfe tooke his place at the head of the Legionary Souldiers, & the signalls were no sooner given, than the Armyes began the Battell, with such fury, that had I not knowne they were both compos'd of the Warlikest Nations in the World, I could then no longer have bin in that ignorance; I will not amuze my selfe to give you the retaille of this famous Day, 'tis enough you know Ventidius did like Ventidius, & consequently peirc'd & broake whatever oppos'd him; & though he found a vertuous resistance, yet it was so farre from hindring his victory, that it did but sett it off the Better. The Parthian Cavalrie are generally the best that are, & their Numbers much exceeding ours, wee found we needed the Legiōaries helpe, which as soone as Ventidius had, he advanc'd a precipitate pace to asseist us. I include my selfe in the Number of those that wanted it, though the Gods had given the Right wing which I commanded, as

entire a victory, as Septimus a defeat, who commanded the left; So that the Generall of the Parthian Horse, and I, observing our mutuall successes, rally'd our Troopes together with what expedition we could, but that Nation being more active of their Feet, where they cannot use their hands, than the Romans, & the execution remaining more bloody on our side than theirs, their Comander had sooner brought his Souldiers vnder their Colours, & in greater Numbers than I could possibly vnder mine, yet Ventidius's arrivall so well redrest that misfortune, as I found it None; one new dispute seem'd a second Battell, & Ventidius found he must obtaine two victoryes, to winne one. I cannot with Truth, decline telling you, That observing the Generall of the Parthian Horse, who was much more remarkable for his Courage, than his Armes, which yet were in the begining all cover'd with Rubies, though now with a Nobler but resembling colour, I ridd up to him, and having singl'd him out, I indeavour'd to take a revenge of those many deaths he had given divers which seru'd vnder me; but those which were spectators



Stators of our Combate, fear'd, & beleiv'd  
 I would increase his victories, rather than  
 punish them; I must confesse, his first stroa-  
 kes were so vnintermissive and briske, that I  
 might have made that my owne opinion too,  
 & perhaps the rage of it's being Mine, did not  
 a litle contribute to the giving of those  
 wounds, which soone made the beholders to  
 alter it, but in bestowing on him some which  
 were very dangerous, I receiv'd many which  
 were so, but mine were so much more oblige-  
 ing, or my constitution so much stronger  
 than his, that vniteing all his forces to give  
 me one blowe ( which might revenge my  
 having so much dimminisht them) as his  
 Sword was in the Ayre to act it, his Spirits a-  
 bandon'd him, his Armes fell softly to his  
 Side, and then he himselfe fell off his Horse  
 on the ground; some Romans according to  
 their barbarous custome, rann to cutt off this  
 valiant Parthians Head, to present it to their  
 Generall, but perceiving their intent, I ligh-  
 ted hastily to prevent it; but I found my selfe  
 so weaken'd by the losse of Blood, that I no  
 sooner toucht the ground with my Feete,  
 than I did the like with all my Body, yet as  
 the

the Gods would have it, remembering the cause why I had abandon'd my Horse, I crept where the generous Parthian lay, where not being able to defend him by my commands, I did it with my Sword, and receiv'd some wounds to preserve him, who had given me so many; but my assistance had bin fruitlesse to him, if Ventidius had not then come to mine, of whome I had only strength enough to begg, as he lov'd Vdozia, or Artavaides that he would preserve my valiant Enemy; which words I had no sooner utter'd, than I fell off my Knees by him, and almost in an unpromising a condition as he was in, Ventidius (one of the most generous Friends) thought he could not better merit that Title, than by having as much care of my desires, as of me; this made him at the same instant in which he sent for the Chyrurgions, to beate off those Souldiers who endeavour'd by the the Death of the Parthian to revenge, my supposed one, & many of their companions reall Deaths, which he had that Day acted; Ventidius found so much difficulty to effect this, that as he afterwards confess, had not my pressing conjurations inviolably engag'd him

him to it, he had given his Souldiers a liberty, which the Parthian usage to Crassus, made it almost as high an injustice to deny them, as did the sad condition this had reduc'd me to; but at length having made himselfe to be obey'd, he caus'd (& helpt) me to be carry'd to my Tent, and sett up another neere mine, to which he made my Enemy be brought; but he was so sensible of my danger, that he was no longer so of his Glory, and successe; for commanding the Tribunes to prosecute the Victory, & bring him an accompt, at what rate they had bought it, & how deere the Parthians had lost it, to my Tent, he immediatly return'd thither againe, where he found me so much restor'd, as that I had strength enough to congratulate his glorious successe, which was so much the more so, by his having cherly, & almost solely purchast it, & to aske him afterwards what was become of my valiant Enemy, whose usage I implor'd from him once againe might be as resembling to mine, as his danger was. Ventidius gave me that accompt of him which I have given you, which made me send one of my Domesticks to enquire after

a Life, I was as much concern'd to preserve, as I had so lately bin to destroy; my Messenger brought me word that as yet he was not recover'd from his fainting, but that the Chirurgions by some certaine Symptomes found he would not long continue in it. I was as gladd at the last parte of this information, as troubl'd at the first, & observing that Ventidius only call'd him the Parthian Prisoner, I askt him whether he had not yet learn't his Name and Quality. I have not (Ventidius repy'd) discover'd either, but I am confident all the Rules of Physiognomy are false, if his quality be not answerable to the richnesse of his Armes; for the Chirurgions to stopp his bleeding, having taken off his Helmet, I perceiv'd in spite of his Palenesse, a Meene & Features, which could not but be charmeing in a perfect health, since they were almost so, in the condition he was then in. This Character (continu'd Artabbanes) would have made me suspect it was Artabbanes, but that my successe secur'd me from that feare; And as I was begging Ventidius to enquire scrutinously who the Parthian was, Septimus came in, and assur'd

his

his Generall, that by the least partiall computation on both sides, the Romans had lost 2000 and their Enemyes 27000. Ventidius finding me in so promising a condition, suspended a while the duties of a Friend, to act those of a Generall, but he had no sooner hastily dispatcht his Spyes to learne the Countenance and intentions of the Enemy, & settl'd his Guards, than he return'd to me againe, & gave me no small hopes but those he had employ'd would next morning satisfy my curiosity, & learne who the Prisoner was; with this flattering expectation we entertain'd one another 'till the hower prescribed me for sleepe, which I could not doe, 'till I had first sent to enquire how the Parthian did, and learnt that he was restor'd to Life, though not to his Sences. The next morning the Sunn was hardly risen, when Ventidius came hastily into my Tent, and having sent out all those in it, he told me with a Face cover'd with joy. At length Artavasdes, at length the Gods have manifested themselves to be so, by having given you wherewithall to revenge your wrongs, and put Altezera in a posture to repaire those

free has so vnjustly loden you with; Yet  
 Artavasdes, that Prisoner which yester day  
 was made one by your Courage, is Pacorus,  
 who vnderstanding of my intention to de-  
 cide our Quarrell by a picht Battell, came  
 in post from Selutia and from Altezera to  
 the Parthian Army, which also he was the  
 more invited to, by its being commanded by  
 Labienus (his Favourite). This is confirm'd  
 by three severall Spyes, who all assure me  
 that the Gentleman with the Armes cover'd  
 with Rubies, is Pacorus, whose losse the Par-  
 thians as much lament, as that of the Battell,  
 and of their Generall, of whome as yet they  
 can learne no Newes; you will have also (con-  
 tinu'd Ventidius) the felicity of seeing your  
 Revenge acted, without being the Iudge, or  
 Guilty of it; For one of my Instructions from  
 the Triumvirat and Senate, is, neither to  
 give, nor receive Quarter, so that in my ne-  
 cessary obedience you may derive a satisfac-  
 tion, which perhaps your owne nice Gallan-  
 try would scruple to conferre on you. Iudge  
 generous Freinds (said Artavasdes) Iudge if  
 my astonishment wre great at so strange and  
 unexpected an adventure, in which I had no  
 small

small debate, whether it were an accident  
 fitter for my joy, or Greife; but after a short  
 reflection & dispute on it, I reply'd; Ah Ven-  
 tidius, Pacorus must not die, my Honor  
 aswell as Reason will oppose it, for to let a  
 Prisoner be executed by the Sword of Iustice,  
 which avoyded it by that of Warre, cannot  
 more intrench upon both our Reputations,  
 than it must on my Felicity; For though  
 Pacorus Death will free me from an injoying  
 Ryvall, yet alas, the way in which 'tis done,  
 will raise me as great an obstructiō as it re-  
 moves; for with what confidence, & hopes,  
 can I present my selfe to Altezeera, having  
 bin in effect the Murtherer of hir Husband?  
 by so horrid a Cryme, if shee has any aver-  
 sion for me, it will be as abundantly as justly  
 increast, or if hereafter shee should discover  
 my Innocency (which is too-bright to be e-  
 ternally clouded) I should herby render hir  
 yncapable to reward it. No generous Venti-  
 dius, the Gods have too palpably taken the  
 Protection of Pacorus, to make me become  
 his destroye, and they never yet permitted  
 Sinne to be the way to felicity; besides I owe  
 him a Life, which, if I now repay, I shall ease



my selfe of a burthen; that next to Altezearas's Inconstaney, does most loadē me; neither is it impossible; but so high a demonstration as this is of my concearne in his satisfaction; may create in him a proportionate one for mine, and induce him to confesse, what shee has done was his fault, or at least his misfortune, which acknowledgement of his offence, I shall esteeme the highest blessing next to his repairing it; Neither shall I ever hope his pardon for having made Pacorus a Prisoner, but by setting him at liberty; and those wounds I have given him, cannot more nobly be excus'd, nor by so pregnant an evincement that I was ignorant to whome I gave them, as that of restoring him his Liberty, when I knew it. I shall therefore (generous Ventidius) conjure you, by all those motives which you esteeme most prevalent, permit me to dispose of Pacorus before his Quality be known to your Army, least so great a Guilt afterwards might prove a proportionat prejudice to the Giver. That this Prisoner (said Ventidius) is Pacorus, is not more certaine, than that before now all the Army know it, for my Spyes never being employ'd  
but

But about publique concernes, I never us'd  
to receive their Intelligences but before such  
of the Army, with whome I use to advise how  
to improve, and act upon them, so that this  
being given me as the custome is, and being  
a thing of so great encouragement to the  
Souldiers, & honor, and advantage to you  
that tooke him, I was so farre from endeav-  
ouring to suppress it, that I contriuted  
on both those scoares to the divulgeing it;  
Neither can I thinke but therein I have a-  
bundantly serv'd you, which I beleive wilbe  
your opinion too, if you act not asmuch a-  
gainst your selfe, as the Gods doe for you;  
for I know you are too-much a Freind to  
virtue, and too knowing in Altezeera's, ei-  
ther to desire, or expect, a reward of your  
Passion, and services, in the condition shee  
now is in; so that there being but two obsta-  
cles to the attaineing of your felicity, that  
of hir reall marriage, & that of your imma-  
ginary guilt, the greatest of them by Pao-  
rus Death wilbe remou'd, and who knowes  
whether therein both of them will not be  
so, for perhaps the danger Armenia was  
in, did invite hir to hir Crime, and it may  
be

be the more to suppress Pacorus jealousies ( who could not but learne hir pre-ingagement to you ) shee broake with you on your pretended, and vnmention'd fault, the better to palliate hir owne; neither is it vnlikely, but that Pacorus by some Artes of his, has settl'd this misvnderstanding betwixt you, and after his being possesst of Altezeera, lest shee should learne it privately by some other way, and so as a reparation recall you to hir, has himselfe disclos'd it, thereby to hinder hir from such a proceeding; besides should Altezeera come to learne your Innocency, 'twilbe so farre from being an advantage to you, that it 'twilbe a torment to hir, and consequently to you; and Pacorus according to the course of Nature, being as probable to live, as either Altezeera or you, all you can derive from the manifestation of your Integrity, is only to let hir know, but not render hir capable to acknowledge, or reward it; whereas if Pacorus be sent into another World, at the same instant your innocency is cleer'd, it will vndoubtedly be recompenc'd: These reasons ( continu'd Ventidius ) canot more evidently manifest  
that

that Pacorus Death is necessary to your Felicity, than I will, that it cannot be so much as suspected to be your action, or by your consent, for his being a Prisoner cannot be more generallly knowne, than that my Commission commands me to take none, or if any be taken to execute them; so that that which is a generall order, no body, nor Artzeera himselfe, can consider as a particular act for your satisfaction, or Interest; what you have already done for Pacorus, evinces also that Truth, since when you had the power to kill him, you not only declin'd doing so, when too he had sufficiently invited you to it, by leaveing you only strength enough to performe it, but also employ'd that little remnant of life you had left, to preserve his, which had reduc't you to that extreimity; & (said Ventidius) you must give me leave somewhat to mention my owne safety in this particular, which will runn an infinite hazard, by not only infringeing my Commission, but by letting goe so considerable a Prisoner. Would to the Gods (I reply'd) I could as easily answer all your objections, as the last; since then I could promise my selfe a concession

sion of my request, as much from your Reason, as Freindship; for whatsoever is the cause of Altezera's change, I am confident Pacorus being thus remov'd, will not leave hir a latitude to repaire it; but on the contrary, 'twill make me for ever vncapable of appearing what I am; though you alleage that my having once preserv'd Pacorus will evidence I am cleere of his Death, yet I am satisfy'd it will prove the cōrary, for, to save him when I knew not who he was, & to permit his death when I knew him to be Pacorus, will justly shewe thee was oblig'd by my ignorance, & wrong'd by my knowledge; & indeede will render me as guilty to hir, as to my selfe, for knowing the perfect Freindship Ventidius blesses me with all, thee cannot doubt if I had embrac'd Pacorus preservatiō with earnestnesse but my successe would have bin proportionat to my desire; besides, should thee never know I was consenting to his Death, 'twere enough perpetually to banish me from hir, that I did, Ventidius was aboute to answer me, when Septimus, and a great many Officers came in to my Tent to visit me, and to give him an advice of such importance,

importance, as necessitated him a while to leave me alone, which I no sooner was, than I began to dispute with my selfe on my admirable, and strange Fate, & to elect some course upon so emergent an occasion; at length the Gods made me pitch upon one, which at Ventidius's returne I resolv'd to communicate to him, in the expectation whereof, I sent for one of my Physicians and Chirurgions, who waited on Pacorus, to learne how he did; they told me, that as yet he had not recover'd his senses perfectly, nor spoake, but they durst vndertake his cure if I were concern'd in it; Yes (I reply'd) I am so, infinitely, & enjoyne you as you value me, to have a care of him, and that you will not only keepe from his knowledge that 'twas I which he fought against, but my being in the Roman Army, both which you may imagine are of no small importance to me, since I commend them to you as much as his cure, or my owne. This they not only promis'd, but vndertooke to performe, which they might the more easily, because he was only waited on by my Servants. And howe after, Ventidius return'd to my Tent,

Qq

where

where he told me, the occasiõ which drew him from it was, an advertisement brought him that Labienus, who was left for dead amongst many Thousands that were so, was by the care of one of his Servants, the foregoing Night brought to a Country-House not farre off, where beyond all expectation they found him give some symptomes of Life, which the diligent Servant to improve, went to a Village not farre off to fetch a Chirurgion; to send advice to the Parthian Army of this rare accident; and to let them know how dangerous a place their Generall was in, that they might suddenly remove him from it; one of my Spyes by good fortune was then in this Village, and so industriously play'd his part, that he got perfect information of this Truth, which then he came to discover to me, and which occasion'd me to send a party of Horse to seize upon Labienus and bring him hither; they are just now return'd, but without him, for an hower before, 2000 Parthian Horse had carry'd him away in a Litter. Ventidius having made me this little Relation, began a fresh to assault me about Pacorus, but when he found my resolution



if not my reason, was vnconquerable, he told me, since I was so absolutely fixt upon my prejudice, he would afford me his assistance in it, were it only to convince me he would not deny it me in any thing, and that what he had mention'd concerning his owne danger, was purely to invite me upon his score to yeeld to what was to prevent myne, since I declin'd it upon my owne; That therefore he was determin'd to send an expresse to Rome, to let the Senate know his victory, and the taking of Pacorus, whose liberty he would represent (as his owne opinion) would sooner settle the easterne World, than his Death, since his being of a generous disposition, an obligation that was so, would invite him to be a Freind to Rome, which would be a more virtuous Conquest over the Parthians, than they had over Crassus; whereas his Death by rendring the Parthians desperate, will render the Warre so too, which otherwise might be concluded without hazard, & with Glory. I will (continu'd Ventidius) so fill my Letters, not only to the Triumvirate, and Senate, with inducements to Mercy, but also all those I shall send to my particular

Freinds, that I hope they will produce what you desire, at least if they doe not, I will be advertic'd of it by a Post, who shall arrive before my Expresse, that if Pacorus Death be commanded, before I receive that order, I will by letting him escape, render it impossible to be executed: this course (said Ventidius) I elect, because perhaps I may have no cause to breake my instructions, & if I have, the doing it may prove a greater obligation to Artavases; besides, Pacorus's wounds cannot possibly be cur'd before an Expresse doe goe, and returne from Rome, neither will it be amisse we learne what Countenance Altezera puts upon the Newes of his death, or imprisonment. This generous assurance made me embrace the maker of it, & then I told him, since his departure, I had given strict order Pacorus should be kept in a perfect ignorance, either of my having bin his Enemy, or of my being in the Roman Army, which I had done in expectation that some advantagious expedient might be found out for me, if he gave the Parthian his Liberty, who I intended to visit in excellent disguise, thorough which if Pacorus did not discover  
me

me, I might be satisfy'd Altezera could not;  
 and having made him know 'twas from me  
 he deriu'd his liberty and life, I would re-  
 turne into Parthia with him, where I made  
 no doubt to learne the Cause of my disgrace.  
 But (said Ventidius) suppose Pacorus should  
 know you, and yet not seeme to doe it, 'till  
 he came where he has a power to ruine you;  
 and what good too, can it doe you to learne  
 the cause of your disgrace, when it lyes not in  
 the Princesses power to redresse it? If Paco-  
 rus discovers me (said I) which I will almost  
 render an impossibility, I cannot yet suspect;  
 but what I doe for him, will confine him from  
 doeing any thing against me; and to learne  
 the cause of my disgrace will at least silence  
 the Torment of my suspension, & restore  
 me to Altezera's good opinion, which by  
 hir marriage, is the highest felicity I can  
 now aspire unto; besides, who knowes what  
 accidents may happen, which my being up-  
 on the place may improve; and I must tell  
 you, I begin to flatter my selfe with a beleife  
 that the Gods are weary of persecuting me,  
 since by this new accident they give me some  
 Signes of it. I will (continu'd Artavasdes)  
 passe

pasſe over the particulars of our diſcourſes to tell you the reſults, which were, That Ventidius yeelded up his reaſons to my deſires, and allur'd me if he had no answer from Rome by the tyme Pacorus was able to make uſe of his liberty, he ſhould notwithstanding be reſtor'd to it. Ventidius immediately after withdrew himſelfe to make his diſpatch to the Senate, & to let Vdozia know of that ſucceſſe, which he deplor'd, ſince thereby I was diſabl'd from giving hir an accompt of it. Whiſt wee were in expectation of Pacorus's and my Recovery, the Roman Army campt upon the ſame place in which it had bin ſo victorious, for I could not perſwade Ventidius to proſecute his victory by any hazard of my Life, which he thought would runn no ſmall one, by my removing with the Army, or by my being left in any of thoſe ſmall Townes which were adjacent to it, ſo that I did more oblige the Parthians by having fought againſt them, than the contrary in having done it. And though Ventidius ſaie ſtill ſo long, yet he made his Army believe it proceeded from the impoſſibility of doing otherwiſe, till the great Number of the wounded

wounded were cur'd, which if left behinde,  
 that Guard that vnavoydably must be so too,  
 for their security, would endanger the mart-  
 ching Army. Yet during my cure, the Ro-  
 mans made a sharpe Warre on the Parthi-  
 ans by frequent and successfull incursions;  
 & I, constantly sent to visit Pacorus, but vn-  
 der the name of Pharasmanes, which was  
 that I intended to assume in my disguise; but  
 at length being perfectly recover'd, the bet-  
 ter to act my part, by the same Messenger  
 which return'd with Vdozia's answer to Vē-  
 tidius which was as obliging as he could  
 desire or perhaps expect) I gave out, I had  
 advertisements of some stirres in Armenia,  
 which Ventidius perswaded the Romans, my  
 presence only would suppress; so that tak-  
 ing a publique and formall leave, I made  
 all the Campe beleive I was gone; But the  
 same Night I return'd privately againe, send-  
 ing all my Equipage to Vdozia, and reserve-  
 ing only Philanax with that Phisitian, and  
 Chirurgion, which attended Pacorus. And  
 to shew you my Disguise was really what the  
 name importes, I have but to acquaint you,  
 that though Ventidius expected me at a sett  
hower,

bower, and knew I would weare one, yet we not only saluted one another, but I told him I was sent from Artavasdes to begg his pardon for not being able to waite on him 'till next morning, without discovering of me which he did not, 'till I told him who I was, and which indeed was not strange, for my Haire that naturally is of a darke browne, I had collour'd of a bright flaxen, and by a certaine Composition strangely alter'd the collour of my Skinn, & to perfect all, by the helpe of a certaine Gold Wyer fasten'd & conceal'd in my Mouth, I had disguis'd my voyce as much as my Face; In a word, I had not knowne my selfe, if it had not bin for some internall Greifes, which nothing had the power either to disguise or mitigate, & which but too well forc'd me to remember, that I was still the vnfortunate Artavasdes. Ventidius was extreemly satisfy'd with my having so deluded him, which he fancy'd an impossibility, 'till by experiment he found his error. The next morning therefore I went to visite Pacorus, and to give him the consolation, his condition, and the duty of a Gentleman required; I found him  
well

well advanc't on his recovery, but I found him perfect in all those Charmes of conversation, which 'till then I never knew he so abundantly possesse. I will not scruple my generous Freinds ( continu'd Artavasdes ) to tell you, I was not a litle troubl'd at it, and truly by my constant frequenting him I began to despaire of my condition, by having cause to beleive 'twas Altezeeras Iudgement only which had made me vnfortunate. To abbreviate my Story, I will let you know that at last Pacorus was so well recover'd, as my Phisitian told me, within Three dayes he might without danger make use of his Horse; two of which were scarcely expir'd, when Ventidius Messenger from Rome came privatly into the Campe, and assur'd him his Expresse from the Senate would be with him within eight and forty howres; that what had bin propounded by him to the Senate, had bin largely debated in it, and had bin carry'd according to his desires, had not Marke Anthony oppos'd it, who suspected Pacorus liberry would settle Asia in a perfect Peace, and consequently take away the occasion of his goeing into the East with an

Rr

Army,



Army, which he cover'd, only to palliate that Passion he had for Cleopatra the Queene of Ægypt, and which he durst not publickely manifest, lest it might create any differences betwixt him and Octavius Cæsar, whose Sister the Princesse Octavia he had marry'd, and who in all Mens Eyes (but Anthony's) transcended him asmuch in Beauty, as in Vertue; That therefore he had so manag'd the businesse in the Senate, that they had sent a positive Order immediatly to put Pacorus to Death. Ventidius was not dishearten'd at this adverticement, and to hinder me from being so, he immediatly (but by wayes too-prolix for a repetition) put things in such a certaine posture, that I knew there would be no difficulty that Night to steale away with my Freind, and my Ryvall; 'till when, I spent the tyme in takeing leave of my deare Ventidius; but as soone as the hower came, I went to Pacorus, and having brought him into one of the most obscure corners of of the Tent, I told him, I beleive Sir you have already learnt, that he by whose good Fortune you were made a Prisoner, hazarded asmuch himselfe for you, as he did against you.

you, and thereby you were preserv'd from  
 losing your Life as absolutely, as you have  
 your Liberty. This Gentleman who was so  
 much your Enemy, and your Friend, is in  
 the latter Quality so much Mine, that though  
 he is call'd Pharasmenes as well as I, yet there  
 is as high an equality between our Mindes, as  
 betweene our Names; in his successe against  
 you, he receiv'd some such wounds, that  
 though they were not as dangerous as yours,  
 yet they were in such vnfortunate and incon-  
 venient places, that he has not bin able to  
 pay you those visits, which he knowes is  
 due to your vertue, as much as to your qua-  
 lity; 'twas therefore that I being sooner re-  
 cover'd of Mine, he enjoyn'd me to supply  
 his place; but Sir that you may see his con-  
 cerne in you extends further than the for-  
 mall partes of humanity, he has now sent  
 me to you, not only to let you know there is  
 an expresse order come from Rome to put  
 you to Death, but also to attempt all imagi-  
 nable meanes I can, to prevent it. At this  
 vnexpected Advertisment Pacorus ap-  
 pear'd in some disorder, and truly I should  
 have wonder'd more at the contrary, than

I did at it, having by Alcezeera a farre deerer blessing to lose than Life. I gave him a little tyme to reflect upon his condition, which the more he did, the more desperate it did appeare; Crassus barbarous Death, and the Romans as barbarous usage to all Princes who they esteem'd, or at least fearm'd so, made him tell me. Your generous Friend I beleive (Pharasmenes) by his desires, has already asmuch oblig'd me as he will have the power, for I know too well the condition of the Romans, to be ignorant of my owne; I shall not yet but acknowledge my selfe extreamly his Debtor, & asmuch as if what he desir'd were acted; I beseech you therefore, tell him from me, that having noe other way to pay what I owe him, I will doe it in contributing to his glory, by the resolution of my sufferings, which perhaps I shall in some degree performe, if I endure my Death with asmuch resolution, as I oppos'd it. This generous reply gave me new invitations to serve him, and confirm'd me a fresh to act against the dictates of my love, to follow those of my Honor, which forc'd me to embrace Pacorus, & to assure him, before next morning

ing I would participate in his intended punishment, or free him from it. To be breife, I perform'd the latter, and by learning the Word from Ventidius, I brought him safe out of the Campe, where I told him, That having by that action lost my Fortune with the Romans, I must depend for it on him, which if he approv'd, I would waite on him, into Parthia. The Generous Pacorus embrac't me a Thousand tymes for this assurance, and gave me as many thanks for it, as for his Life and Liberty. We found some good and swift Horses in a little Grove which by my orders were brought thither by Philanax, who I then sent to Vdozia, he being as perfectly knowne to Altezecra, as the contrary to his husband. I neede not tell you the Allarme Pacorus escape gave unto the Roman Campe, how seemingly diligent Ventidius was to recover him, what formall Letters he sent to the Senate to excuse himselfe for a misfortune, which was so much the more extennated as to him, because Pacorus was escap't befor he had receiv'd their Commands for his execution; nor the vast promises he made of taking him againe, or

Parthia

Parthia in his speed, 'tis enough you know, that what he said was receiv'd as he desir'd, for Anthony was satisfy'd, Pacorus was at last deliver'd in such a way, as would assestaine a Warre asmuch as his Death. Whilst these things were thus transacting amongst the Romans, the Parthian and I came safe to Seleucia, where the Court then resided; Pacorus ( who perfectly knew the Palace ) ledd me to the Princesse Apartment, where wee found with hir (for then Parthenissa, Lindadory, & Zephalinda were in the Ile of Eden) Arsaces, and Phraates all in Mourning, but alas Altezeera having much more in hir Lookes, than Cloathes. I cannot if I would tell you the raptures & transports at so unexpected a returne from Death, or Captivity, (for they knew not which had bin Pacorus's Fate ) but after the first celebrations of this joy, he ledd me by the hand to Arsaces & Altezeera, and told them 'twas to me they ow'd his Life and safety, and then acquainted them with all, with which I have you. Arsaces made me so many Complements, and thanks, that in them I read his concerne for his Sonne; but alas Altezeera did the like

like too, & wounded me a Thousand tymes more with hir Gratitude, than shee could have done with a contrary usage, manifesting by the esteeme shee plac't upon the performance, how much a higher one shee had for him, for whome 'twas perform'd. I must confesse, I was so confounded at it, though I had arm'd my selfe against by having prepar'd my selfe for it, that had not the Company bin more intent on their joy, than me, they had discover'd me in spite of my disguise. To passe over what would but trouble you to heare, and me much more to remember, or relate, I will tell you after a magnificent Supper, where the King and Princes constrain'd me to sitt with them, ( giving therein that honor to my services, which they thought was not due to me ) The Princess Altezera leaving Pacorus, tooke me aside to reiterate hir Civilities for his deliverance. Great Gods! you only know, with how much difficulty 'twas I abstain'd from telling hir, that hir leaving Pacorus to come unto Artavases, which shee did in that way of Gratitude, shee should have done in another, and that shee had reason to be gratefull

full for Pacorus deliverance, if shee knew from whome shee deriv'd it; but I had then enough fortitude to suppress those riseings, and to tell hir, that had I but known so, transcendent a reward as the satisfaction of so faire a Princeesse had attended that performance, I had acted it as much out of the dictates of Interest, as out of those of Honor, or Freindship. Wee entertain'd one another a while with discourses of this quallity, but the tyme was not long, for the impatient Pacorus came to ravish hir from me, and to place himselfe in those Extasies & Raptures, which the cruell Gods had eternally deny'd, the as constant, as vnfortunate Artavaldes. This separation was so operative, that had not the Prince Phraates, & the cheifest of the Court Come to conduct me to my Appartment, I had continu'd as fixt to the place I was in, as to my infelicity; but their Civilities drew me out of my thoughts, which I suspended 'till they had left me in my Appartment, whether they accompany'd me against all my resistance. As soone as I was a Bedd, the remembrance of Altezeeras gratitude for having continu'd the impossibility of Artavaldes



des being made happy, came fresh into my Thoughts, and made me viter things as disjointed as my hopes; but when I came to reflect, that in that same instant I was deplo-  
 ring Altezeera's cruelty to me, shee was in my Ryvalls Armes, and affording him those joyes, which to be depriv'd of, could not be so great Misery, as to possesse, was a felicity, what did not my rage, & resentments make me speake? Ah (said I Artavasdes) was it not sufficient that the Gods, and Altezeera contributed to thy torments, but that thou must doe it thy selfe, by bringing Pacorus out only to the embraces of thy Princessse, but thy selfe also to be the Spectator of them? Never more, Artavasdes never more com-  
 plaine of the Gods, they had given thy Ry-  
 vall into thy hands, and when they began to declare themselves thy Freinds, thou did'st declare thy selfe thine Enemy, & by that per-  
 formance, hast not only divested thy selfe eternally of hope, but also of the ease of com-  
 plaining against all but thy selfe, without becoming as vnjust to them, as thou hast bin to thy Love; whilst my thoughts inclin'd me on this side, they suggested to me many

such reasonings ; but after a short Calme, they began to incline me to consider Altezeera, arm'd with all those attractive Char-  
mes, and Graces, which formerly had conquer'd me, and which by their yet retaining me in Captivity, too sufficiently prov'd their being infinite, and confyn'd me to beleive all my sufferings for hir, were too much my Duty, to be my trouble. No no Artavaldes (said I in those dictates) thou hast still the same Quarrell to the Gods ; for, by the way in which they gave thee thine Enemy, thou could'st not restore thy hopes, but by becoming vnworthy of them ; and those same Gods which afforded thee the power of Revenge, made the acting it a greater Sinne, than it could be a satisfaction, & gave thee Honor, & Vertue enough to suspend all the inspirations of resentment ; doe not then destroy the merit of thy performance, by repining against it, 'tis more noble to merit Altezeera without possessing hir ; than to possesse hir, without meriting hir ; neither can what thou hast done, but one day contribute to the disclosing of thine Innocence, and that which discovers, must invite hir to  
reward

reward it; waite then ( Artavasdes ) the manifestation of what the Gods ( without declaring themselves none ) cannot long conceale, and finde thy satisfaction in thy very Torment, by being pleas'd that Altezeera is so, though in Pacorus's Armes, & by calculating thy owne joyes, by the seeing of his, if ever the Gods remove the obstruction of hir Marriage, and thy pretended Guilt. It was above a thousand times that I built and destroy'd such resolutions, sometimes determining to discover my selfe, and know my fault, or make hir acknowledge hers; & then againe declineing that resolution; for I knew too-well Altezeera's scrupulous vertue, to have any hopes of liveing neere hir afterwards, though I should prove my selfe Innocent; & so the apprehension of being banisht from what I lov'd to see, made me rather elect to be thought criminall, & enjoy that felicity, than to appeare otherwise, and be derpid of it.

I had longer entertain'd my selfe in these disputes, had not the Sunn's appearing, & afterwards some of the Princes Officers, put a period to them; The first of them which came

into my Chamber gave me advice, that Pacorus had settl'd a large Pension on me, and form'd me an Equipage which I found proportionate to my reall Quality; but alas the next that visited me, were sent frō the Prince, & Altezera, to know how I had past the Night? oh Gods! what difficulty had I to abstaine from sending them word, that their having past it so well, had made me almost passe it as ill; But though this strange Message sett all my wounds fresh a bleeding, yet I had so much discretion left, as only to answer it with a Complement as civill, as theirs was seemingly so; Asloone as I was dress'd I went into the Palace Gardens, which were so admirably oblig'd both by Arte, & Nature, that they would have unavoydably prov'd a diversion, to a lesse inveterate Melancholly than Mine; I had not bin above two howres there, when I might perceive Pacorus, and Altezera at the end of the walke I was in, comeing towards me, at which sight I could not abstaine from whispering to my selfe; Can you then Altezera after having past a whole Night in Pacorus embraces, present your selfe without confusion before him, to whome

Whom you had first promis'd that blessing;  
 and canst thou (Artavaldes) after being con-  
 vinc't that shee has done so, out-live that  
 misfortune? or if thou dost, not doe it, to be  
 reveng'd upon the Ravisher of thy Right, &  
 joyes. I could no longer continue any reflec-  
 tions of this quality, because I went to meet  
 them, where Altezera by many reitterated  
 expressions for Pacorus's delivery; but too-  
 too palpably let me know how deare it was  
 unto hir: Neither was it only at this time  
 that shee did so, but so constantly upon all  
 occasions, that it gave me noe small Allarme  
 shee had discover'd me, for I fear'd shee could  
 not so incessantly persecute me out of grati-  
 tude, but hate. But (contin'd Artavaldes)  
 if I should acquaint you in particular with  
 all things that happen'd whilst I resided in  
 Parthia, I should take up almost as much  
 time as did my residence there; I will there-  
 fore only acquaint you, with those things  
 which are most essentiall, and in pursuance  
 thereof let you knowe, That one Evening  
 when all the Court were walkeing in the Pa-  
 lace Gardens, I had the Honor to lead the  
 Princesse Altezera, and being vndesign'dly  
 gotten

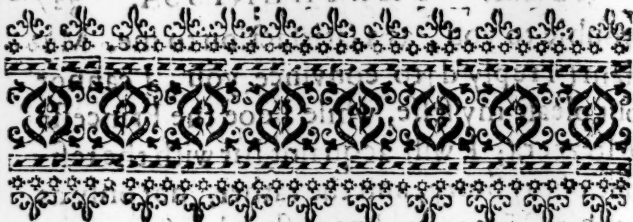
gotten into a retir'd walke, shee earnestly  
 conjur'd me to let hir know the Story of my  
 Life, since (as shee said) 'twas from, it shee de-  
 rin'd that which made hers, hir satisfaction.  
 Would to the Gods faire Princeſſe (I was up-  
 on the point of ſaying) that my Life had not  
 laſted a moment longer, than when upon  
 it's owne ſcore, it had created the felicity of  
 yours. But knowing ſuch a reply would have  
 prov'd destructive to that reſolution I had  
 aſſum'd, of expecting in diſguiſe, and with  
 patience, what the Gods had determin'd of  
 me, I gave hir an accompt of my Life, ſuch  
 as my Invention then ſuggeſted, 'till my arri-  
 vall in Syria with Ventidius; but Madam (I  
 continu'd) I cannot now obey you without  
 ſomething violating a Friends injunctions,  
 yet if you command me to proceede, you  
 ſhall finde, I eſteeme nothing more highly,  
 and juſtly, than the honor of obeying you.  
 Truly (ſaid Alcezeera) you have told me ſo  
 many admirable things in your Life, and I  
 have bin ſo infinitely oblig'd unto it, that I  
 ſhould deſire the continuatiō of your Story,  
 did I not apprehende your graunting my  
 curioſity, might prove almoſt as great a  
 trouble

trouble to you, as a satisfaction to me. Madam (I reply'd) to convince you, I cannot but please my selfe, while I doe the Princeesse Altezeera; I will acquaint hir with the residue of my Story, and the rather, (not only as 'tis hir Cōmande, but as shee has some concernes in it.

**A**Rtavaldes was begining to speake, and to finish that small remainder of his Narration, when Callimmachus Servants interrupted him, by bringing in their Supper, which both he, and Artabbans would have dispenc't with, for what it hinder'd them of; but the sooner to repaire that misfortune, they tooke a litle refreshment, and then Artavaldes having minded them headrest his discourse to the Princeesse Altezeera, continu'd it in these words.

PARTHE-

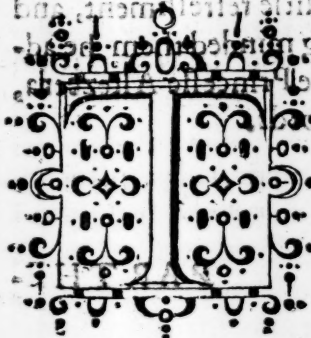




# PARTHENISSA.

THE SECOND PARTE

THE FOWRTH BOOKE.



Hough that Freind-  
 ship Madam, be-  
 tweene Ventidius,  
 (the now Roman  
 Generall in Asia) &  
 me, be very great,  
 yet I can truly say,  
 that betweene him,  
 and Artavasdes, is  
 equall to it; and perhaps I should speake noe  
 vntruth

Ventruth, if I assur'd you, that, betweene Artavasdes & me, is not inferior unto either. Ventidius being so farre on his way to Parthia, as Tharsus in Cilicia, was there met by Artavasdes, but Artavasdes so chang'd, that you would as soone have taken me for him, as I should have taken him, for himselfe, but at length, knowing who he was, more by our Eares, than Eyes, we thought nothing could appeare so strange as his alteration, 'till wee learn'd that yours (Madam) was the cause of it, & that the change of his Face, could not transcend that of your Minde; but then our wonder ceast, or at least chang'd it's object, for whereas we admir'd before at his being so pale, and languishing, we now did more that he was alive, having knowne at Rome how passionatly he ador'd you, and how only he did value his Life, because you did, and because you had therein render'd it a Blessing to him: He further told us, that since his disgrace, (which was the lesse supportable for having never learn'd the cause of it) he had confin'd himselfe to a Solitude, from which nothing but his enguadgement to Ventidius could have so long absolu'd him,

Th

and

and whither (having satisfy'd it) he would immediately retire, and so assiduously solicit Death, as he was confident in a short time to have better successe in that Adresse, than in his former; that this course he elected as the only meanes to end his Torments; & your Cruelty too (Madam) having also left him no other way to justify his Innocence, which he protested to us in such moveing tearmes; that both Ventidius, & I, were abundantly satisfi'd of it; I cannot (Madam) but tell you, that being convinc't he was not faulty, I perswaded him often to immitate what he admir'd, and as you had elected another Servant, so that he would another Mistris; but alas, he was too much a Captive, so much as to thinke on Liberty, and condemn'd me more for such a motion, than those Gods for acting against him, what had made me esteeme it a resonable one. Whilst I was thus speakeing to the faire Alcezeera, shee was in so great disorder, that shee observ'd not mine, which did proceed in no small degree, from my not knowing from whence hers did; but the better to learne it, I thus continu'd my discourse. I will not (Madam)

particularize

particularize Ventidius journey to the faire Vdozia (in which Artavasdes, and I accompany'd him) and for whome he had contracted a Passion, which I beleive is transcend-  
ed by none, but by Artavasdes's, for you, & by yours for the Prince Pacorus. Neither will I tell you all those Reasons the vnfortunate Artavasdes vs'd for continuing in his solitude, nor ours to draw him from it, because I feare you are not enough concern'd in him, to listen to them with that Patience, which their length requires. It is true Pharasmanes (said Altezeera) I should hardly have the Patience to listen to them, because I know they are but a continu'd series of that dissimulation, with which he has captivated your beleife, and did but too-long Mine, in so high a degree, that I shall not scruple to acknowledge, I once esteem'd, as much as I doe now detest him. Oh Gods (Madam) I hastily reply'd) if Artavasdes be guilty, why then did you not tell him his Crime, that he might have appear'd so to himselfe, as well as to his Princess? which latter, if you had perform'd, I durst vndertake he would have bin more odious to himselfe, than he can be

to hir. That which he did (said Altezera) was of a quality, that to have told him of it, was but to have done that to him, which he did to me; let it suffice Pharasmanes, that I had the confession of his offence, from him that committed it. If it were not (I reply'd) a Sinne, not to beleive the faire Altezera above Artavaldes, I should doe it in this particular, for if what he did, was his election and not his misfortune, why did he impose on himselfe so strict a Pennance as a Three-Yeares reclusenelle? and why did he give a higher Testimony of his Innocence than that amounted unto, which Madam you will learne in the sequall of my Relation. You will doe well then (said Altezera) to Prosecute it, for that which you have already mention'd, is one of the most pregnant proofes of his Guilt, and proceeded from a contrary despaire, than that to which he has ascrib'd it unto. I was (continu'd Artavaldes) beginning to speake something Farther in my owne justification, when Altezera interrupted it by saying, But Pharasmanes, I conjure you leave off all discourses of Artavaldes's Adventures, and continue your owne. This

Ifound was almost as difficult to be obey'd in one sence, as in the other; but though I apprehended I should discover who I was, if I rooke too much Paynes to Discover what Artavasdes was; yet I could not obstayne frō thus speaking to Altezeera. Alas Madam why doe you take so short a way to make me Feare you are more desirous of Artavasdes's Guilt, then his Innocence. The faire Altezeera at these words turn'd up hir Vaile, and looking on me, by a deepe sigh, seem'd to reproach the vcharitableness of my opinion; but this shee did in so moveing a way, that in the Flattering dictates it inspyr'd me with, I was going to singe my selfe at hir Feete, and there to implore the knowledge of my supposed offence, or to end the Torments of that denyall, by a reall Death; But something which was the God over my Inclination, suspended me that time from obeying it; And observing my Princessse was in noe disobligeing Temper, I resolv'd to make some vse of it, and therefore I thus continu'd. I hope ( Madam ) you will Pardon a Disobedience, which only ambitions to preserve my Freind from losseing as  
absolutely

absolutely the honor of your esteeme, as he has that of your affection; in confidence of so just a *Forgivenesse*, I will presume to acquaint you, That *Ventidius* and I were finally so prevalent with *Artavaides*, that we perswaded him to the Roman Army, and though wee told him the War would prove a *Diversion* to his Melancholly, yet we too evidently found he elected it, rather for a cure of his. And indeed in that Battell wee fought against *Pacorus*, though many strange accidents befell him, yet I esteem'd none of them more justly merited that name, than that he scap't with Life. Perhaps Madam you will be of my opinion, when I 'tell you (and that truly) that 'twas *Artavaides* which fought against *Pacorus*, & having bin Victorious over his Ryvall, he became his Defender against all the Roman Army, & at least as much hazarded his Life for, as against him; but *Ventidius's* arrivall hinder'd you from losing that which you love best, and that which loves you best; neither can *Pacorus* be more happy in the first of these qualities, than I am just in attributing the last of them to *Artavaides*, who having only



ly Life enough remaining to speake three or  
 fower wordes, made vse of it to recommend  
 Pacorus's cure to Ventidius, more than his  
 owne. Iudge Madam (I continu'd) of the  
 Merit of this action, which were I not too-  
 much a Freind to Artavasdes, I would say,  
 speakes more for it selfe, than I can for it.  
 This which you tell me (said Alcezeera) is no-  
 thing essentiall to what you would evince,  
 since I never doubted Artavasdes Gallantry,  
 but his Love, and that this performance  
 proceeded from his concerne in honor, and  
 not in me, I beleive you need noe grea-  
 ter eviſtion; than that he was ignorant  
 who he oblig'd, poſitively, or relatively.  
 'Tis true Madam (I reply'd) Artavasdes was  
 ignorant that he faught for himſelfe in the  
 Combate, and againſt himſelfe after the  
 Victory; but yet, if what our Preiſts doe tell  
 us, is a Truth, that our good Genius's com-  
 monly inclines us to thoſe actions, which  
 though we then vnderſtand not, yet after-  
 wards approve; I may inferre from the-  
 nce ſomthing of advantage in Artavasdes  
 favour. But why doe I ſo much intrench  
 upon the Merit, and cleernesse of his Inno-  
 cence,

cence, as to indeavour to prove it by disputable inferences, when I can by evident demonstrations? To hasten hereunto, I must acquaint you Madam, that both the successfull, and the vnfortunate, were carry'd in a deepe swoon'd by Ventidius's Orders into severall Tents, where the first thing Artavasdes did, when he was restor'd to Life, was, to enquire after his Enemies. Neither did his care cease, or diminish, when the next morning the Roman Generall brought him word who he was; And though Ventidius did much admire at it, yet he had by much a juster cause to doe so, when after he had represented, that by his Commission he was to give no Quarter to any Parthian, and that by Pacorus's Death, he might have the blessing of Revenge, and perhaps therein remove the highest obstruction to a more transcendent one, Artavasdes was so farre from approvinge the motion, that he so absolutely disrelisht Ventidius for makeing it, as he protested, nothing but the giving Pacorus his Liberty, could repaire having assumed any thought against his Life; & then utter'd so many passionate expressions, upon that  
that

that duty, which in spite of your Cruelty,  
he had still preferu'd for the faire Altezera,  
that perhaps if I told you all the Truth, I  
might invite you to suspect I did the contra-  
ry. I was present Madam, at this admirable  
conference, and though my wounds were as  
many, and as dangerous, as those of Artava-  
ldes, yet my Friendship never made me a-  
bandon him, and that very Freindship, and  
my ignorance of those Charmes which I  
have since discover'd in the Princeesse Alte-  
zera, made me esteeme his desires as strange,  
as I now finde them just; and forc't me to  
speake some things against that excellency,  
which though infinite, cannot transcend my  
Crimes, or his Mercy, if hee pardons them;  
Yes Madam, upon Artavaldes score I per-  
fectly hated you, and in those dictates I was  
often condescending to the Death of what  
you lov'd: nay I would have had Artavaldes  
done the like, and when he represented he  
had no handsomer way to obtaine your for-  
giveness for what he had done against Paco-  
rus, and to shew you the wrong you had done  
to Artavaldes, than to ruine the hopes of the  
last, to settle the joyes of the first, I reply'd

Vu

that

that if you honor'd Pacorus with your Affection, he did in that performance but more certainly exclude himselfe eternally from so much as hope; and if you did not, that by obliging (at least not injuring) you, he remou'd his highest impediment; besides if that were the Testimony he would give of his Passion, it might bring in question whether he had any; which beleife he would render a Iust one he prefer'd his Ryvalls felicity, above his owne; I told him besides, 'twas better to repent (if such an action needed it) for having acted his revenge, than for the omission of it, for besides the felicity of such a performance, the first sorte of Repentance was a virtue, but the last a vice. Ah said Arravides how ill dost thou reason; If the faire Alcezeera loves Pacorus, I had rather destroy my expectation, than hir Happiness; and if shee does not; I yet commit a Sinne which vnavoydably will cloath me in a proportionate misfortune, & ruine my hopes, in the same way by which I elect to establish them; for by being the Murtherer, (or accessory to the Death) of Pacorus, I leave hir not the power, if shee had the will.

to reward my Fidelity, and Passion; and by removing one impediment, I create a greater; for 'tis much more probable, Pacorus will dye, soone enough by the course of Nature, than that Altezera should marry his Murtherer. Above all this (said Artavaldes) I pay too-transcendent a respect not only to all, which the faire Altezera esteemes, but to what also belongs unto hir, to act any thing to the prejudice therof, & 'tis upon that score I have hitherto attempted nothing against my owne Life, which evidently evinces, shee has still a power over me, by being capable to make mine so great a Torment, and by then restraining me from ending it without hir permission: Neither can I apprehend any trouble from repenting an omission, which was dictated by Honor, by Reason, & (which is more than both those) by that Duty I owe My Princeesse, which is the Name I must eternally give hir, as Kings, though vnjustly excluded from their Crownes, cease not to call them so, nor to have a right unto them, which want of possession cannot prejudice. He gave me Madam (I continu'd) as pregnant Arguments as these, which I pur-

posely omit, not only because the lesse reason was in his performance, the more it had of merit, but also because his actions will give you a better Character of his Heart, than his words can. But at last when the peremptory Command came from Rome for Pacorus's Death, Great Gods! you only know how it struck Artavasdes, but I doe, that his loving so much Alcezeera, and Alcezeera so much hateing him, would have made him consider that fatall Order with lesse horror, had it bin sent for Artavasdes in steed of his Ryvall. But the formers vnfortunate condition hindering him to visit Pacorus, and to act publicly for his safety, he sent for the generous Ventidius, & conjur'd him to let Pacorus escape, in tearmes so pressing, that I can truly say I was asmuch affected with them, as he which deliver'd them. Ventidius represented to him, how much the concession of his request would turne to his owne prejudice, but findeing that would not operate, he let him then know how much it would be to Ventidius's owne; This mou'd Artavasdes much more than the former, but nothing so much as did the faire Alcezeera's satisfaction,

satisfaction; which to effect; he afterwards sent for me; and violently protested that if Pacorus lost his Life, he would not survive him, since that was the only evincement he had in his power; that he was free from so horrid a Sinne: This resolution he readd as visibly in his Heart, as words, & acquainted Ventidius with it, who more concern'd in his friend than in himselfe, yeelded to his desires. Never Madam did I see Artavasdes so fill'd with Ioy as at that assurance; not, nor when he was in the blessing of your affection, which made me conclude he esteem'd it a more transcendent felicity to make you happy, than to be made so by you. 'Twas thus Madam that Pacorus was deliver'd both from Captivity and Death; and Artavasdes to avoyde the possibility of drawing his sacrilegious Sword against the object of your Passion; did as absolutely abandon the Roman Army, as the felicity of Life; which for almost these Fower Yeares he has never relisht, nor indeed any, but what proceeded from this last service he has pay'd you, and which he earnestly enjoyn'd me to conceale from your knowledge, electing rather



tier to be still thought Guilty, than appeare  
 the contrary, to cloude and suspend your  
 Ioyes. I had no sooner done speakinge, than  
 the faire Altezera with some Teares cry'd  
 out, Ob Gods! Pharasmanes is all this possi-  
 ble which you have told me? I was goinge to  
 reply, and assure hir it was not only possible,  
 but true, when I might perceive Pacorus,  
 and the rest of the Company cominge tow-  
 ards us; I gave Altezera notice of it, who o-  
 therwise was so intent on hir Thoughts, that  
 shee had not minded the Princes arrivall;  
 but as soone as shee did, pulling downe hir  
 Vaile, shee endeavor'd the best shee could to  
 conceale hir disorder. I could not abstaine  
 from repining at this cruell interruption,  
 for I was confident in the heart of Altezeras  
 confusions, to have discover'd the quality  
 and greatnesse of them, which probably in  
 a more settl'd temper, hir vertue, or Iudge-  
 ment, would invite hir to conceale. As soone  
 as Pacorus, and the rest had joyn'd us, he  
 began by many Railleryes to make a Warre  
 against me, for having so long ingross'd  
 the Princesse; but I had too many sad and  
 confus'd thoughts, to make him any fre-  
 quent

quence requir'd of that nature, which the  
 sooner ended our walke: But alas I had af-  
 terwards much more occasion to be offend-  
 ed at Pacorus interrupting us, than I then  
 had, since for above a quarter of a Yeare af-  
 ter, I never had the opportunity of entertain-  
 ing Altezera without Witnesses; Yet I ob-  
 served, from that day forwards, shee was  
 more pensive, and melancholly, than shee  
 had bin, and if shee avoyded my conversati-  
 on, it was more from a desire of being alone,  
 than from any aversion shee seem'd to have  
 unto it. All this tedious time, I past in more  
 tedious sufferings, but at length there happ-  
 en'd an accident by which, if I had not bin  
 destin'd to have bin my owne Enemy as much  
 as the Gods have bin, I might have discover'd  
 my Fate, and perhaps have found it as full  
 of felicity, as now 'tis of Torment. The  
 Prince Pacorus was extreemly addicted to  
 hunting the wilde Bore, but commonly be-  
 fore the Huntsmen forc't him out of the For-  
 rest, he would place himselfe in a Stand, to  
 Shoote; This recreation he one day invited  
 me too, & plac't me with a Iavelin in a Stand  
 within call of his; The King, the Princeesse,  
 and

and all the Court, were in a large Playne  
 which inviron'd the Forrest, but whilst wee  
 were in expectation of the Bore, I heard a  
 clashing of Swords, and suddenly after my  
 name repeated twice, or thrice, by Pacorus.  
 I instantly leapt out of of my Stand, & rann  
 towards his, where I found him assaulted by  
 three Men in disguises, one of whome he had  
 peirc't with his Arrowe, yet not so mortally,  
 but that with the helpe of the other two, he  
 himselſe was reduced to such extreamity,  
 that apprehending I could not come tyme e-  
 nough to his releife, (which truly I may say  
 I embrac't without ballanceing) I cry'd out,  
 'twas Pacorus; my voyce was no ſooner heard,  
 then one of the three came running to me  
 with his Sword in his hand, and told me,  
 'twas Pacorus they meant; this declaration  
 made me meete him, which made it halfe way,  
 and darting my lavelin at him, it peirc't him  
 thorough, and thorough, and nail'd him to  
 the ground; immediatly I seiz'd upon his  
 Sword, and came ſo timely to Pacorus, that  
 by the wounds he had already receiv'd, he  
 was even ſincking downe vnder their bur-  
 then, but I not only preſented him with re-  
 leife

leife, but victory, for one of the remaining two I found so weaken'd to my hand, that I esteem'd his condition vnworthy my Sword, if his Crime had not made him the contrary; and the other frighten'd by the Death of his Companions, was kill'd almost as easily, as he justly deserv'd it. The generous *Pacorus*, though he wanted strength to dispute his Life, yet did not, to come and acknowledge by words, and embraces, that 'twas from me he had now twice deriv'd it; but in so gallant a gratitude, he had so overstrain'd himselfe, that he fell speechlesse as he was performing it. I durst not forsake him in that extreameity; lest by wanting my assistance, his seeming Death might have turn'd into a reall one, and lest some further complices in this facte, might, whilst I went to call for helpe, have render'd him past any; whilst I was in this perplexity, the Boare by another way had quitted the Forrest, and a Gentleman which waited on the Plaine came to advertice the Prince of it, and to bring him his Horse; but he was so frighten'd, at the strange accident, and at the stranger condition his Lord was in, that turning about he rann  
Xx
full-speed,

full-speed, and gave the Allarme of it to Arfaces, Altezera, Phraates, and all the Court, and though thy suddenly came to the place where this Tragedy had bin acted, yet by some fresh water which I fetch't from a neighbour Fountaine, I had brought him from his swoond; I cannot tell you the generall regrets, and mournings of all the Company, especially those of the faire Altezera, which though they infinitely transcended all the others, yet they could not Mine, by observing they did so. But after Pacorus's wounds were bound up, aswell as the place did permit (which he would not vntill three slight ones I had receiv'd were drest before his, 'till he had told the particulars of this accident, and the service I had render'd him) All the Court, and my Princeesse too came, and made me retributions too-long, & too-flattering to be repeated; which were no sooner ended, than Phraates takeing some others with him, went to pull off the disguizes of those dead Traytors, to learne who they were; but their Faces were as strong a disguise, as their Vizards, being both alike vnkowne. This newes being brought to Arfaces, he had  
 their

their Heads taken off, and fixt upon short Poles at the Gates of Seleucia, where 100 Talents were proclaim'd, for whosoever should either discover who they were, or who had employ'd them; whilst this was adoeing, a Litter was brought to the Prince, who was carry'd in it to Seleucia, but my wounds being lesse for number and danger, by my princesses command, I ridd with hir thither in hir Charriott, and there being none in it besides, after shee had somewhat moderated hir Teares, shee began a fresh to give me new Torments, by new expressions of hir Gratitude; but observeing I tooke no relish in them, which shee attributed to my modesty (but which alas proceeded from another cause) shee told me. If Pharasmanes your freind have still those inclinatio<sup>s</sup> forme which he once had, & which you would still perswade me he has, I beleive he will esteeme you as litle his, in this dayes performance, as I must by it acknowledge you infinitely Mine. I am confident Madam (I reply'd) the service I have pay'd you cannot more satisfie you, than it will him, who I know, if he thought this were not really the faire Alce-

zeera's Iudgement, would be thereby more dangerously wounded, than Pacorus is. 'Tis now Madam ( I continu'd ) that I must conclude my Freinds Fortune desperate, when that excellence which is to forme it, beleives surmises against him, more than demonstrations for him; and ( Madam ) if that which he did for you in the Roman Campe, and that which I have this day perform'd on his score, are not pregnant Arguments enough for an Innocence which ambitions no higher a reward for being so, than to be thought so; I leave you to judge, whether my despaire for Artavaldes be not too sufficient Grounded. Altezeera, who obseru'd I could not utter these words without sympathizing in their sadnesse, & Truth, was so generous as to reply; If { Pharasmanes } what you tell me of your Freind, be what you desire I should credit, I will doe it, though perhaps the strongest motion which induces me to it, will be your satisfaction. Madam ( I repiy'd ) I had much rather you would beleive it for your owne, which would bring no small accession to mine; & which to invite you to the more powerfully, I dare protest by all the Gods, & by



by that which Artavaldes adores as much, that if he will resent any trouble at what I have this day perform'd, it will proceede only, from his not havinge pay'd you the duty. Altezera blusht at this assurance, and as shee was about to make me a reply, the Prince Phraates (who ridd) came to the Charriott side to console his Sister; but his words could not so much doe it, as his looks did the contrary; which carry'd in them so visible, & contagious a sorrow, that then I began to assume an affection for him, which the character I had of him, & his earliest Actions, had made me thiereto deny him; which affection you may imagine was not small in it's very birth, when it was not suppress't though I had thereunto so much invitation, as his hindring me all the way to Selutia from entertaininge my Princesse. The Night that succeeded this day, I took no rest, more from the trouble of my Minde, than my wounds, which indeed was more hart than my body; 'twas during the Night that I had more leasure to reflect on the admirable revolutions of the day, which forc't me to say, Great Gods! what has the miserable  
 Artavaldes

Artavaldes done, that makes you so ingenious to persecute him? was it such a Crime to adore what was your excellentest worke, & most resembl'd you aswell in perfection, as in tormenting me? was to be constant to a Vertuous flame, a Sinne? if neither of these can beare that name, 'tis with Injustice that I beare your plagues, for I am guilty of no other offences: was it not enough that you made Pacorus ravish my Right, my Reward, and my Felicity from me? but you must afterwards constitute me his Tutulary Angell, and not only make me present when soever any danger threatn'd him, but make me also preserve his life, and in so vnfortunate a way too, as not in that performance to lose my owne; there could not be a higher torment than to save a successefull Ryvall, vnlesse it were to outlive that act: both these yet you have made my destiny, and you are not content with this, but that little satisfaction which attends so much suffering, you deprive me of, by rendring my concealment necessary: You can make me undertake the danger, but you will not suffer me to receive the Reward: The revealing of Innocency, which

to others is a recompence, to me must be a punishment as great as Guilt; for the reward which attends the disclosing of myne, will be the trouble of Alcezeera, and the banishment of Arravaldes; To continue neere him, I must be vnworthy that honor, & to make my selfe appeare worthy of; I must be banisht from it, so I remaine neere Pacorus; I am eternally destin'd to preserve him, and if I goe from him, I must lose that sight which preserves me. Great Gods! either put a period to your Cruelty, or to that Life which is the object of it, for whilst you continue both, you cannot make me more miserable, than you make your selves vnjust. These irreligious reasonings ended not, but with the Night, and the day was as full of torment though Alcezeera did visit me, for shee did it, as shee herselfe told me, to obey Pacorus; and alas though it were to me, yet it was not to Artavaldes; My cruell Fate made me still Artavaldes when 'twas to receive a punishment, but when 'twas to enjoy a blessing, it made me Pharasmanes. Whilst Pacorus and I were healing of our wounds, I receiv'd such incessant obligations from him, that I found my

my selfe as much ty'd to him by resentment,  
as by Fate; and the higher Powers did every  
day so farre remove me from my hopes, that  
I began not to dispaire, but thereby I should  
remove my selfe from their Cruelty; but I  
had no sooner form'd so flattering an expect-  
ration, than they immediatly ruin'd it, and  
by that infinite power they shew'd in tor-  
menting, they manifested, they only want-  
ed the will to oblige me; which alas I fear'd  
was as great a deficiency, as if both were  
wanting. That (my generous Freinds, con-  
tinu'd Artavases) which I have now to tell  
you, will perhapps make you thinke what I  
have said, proceeds from my reason, not my  
irreligion; for though by an internall con-  
sumption I was so much pin'd away, that the  
Physicians assur'd me, if in fewe dayes there  
did not happen as strang an alteration in one  
extreame, as there had happen'd in the other,  
my recovery would be a fitter subject for  
their Prayers, than Arte; yet I struggld with  
my infirmity, not to conquer, but to con-  
tribute to its victory; and therefore 'twas  
that every day I constantly waited on the  
Prince, & Princess, in their severall Ap-  
partement

partements, who were both so generous as to be infinitely concern'd in my visible declination. One After-Noone, I went to the faire Altezera, to pay him a visite; but some of his Servants told me shee was newly gone to Regeliza's, who, (said Artavasdes) I forgot to tell you, continu'd his Mistresses favour and was marryed to a great Lord in Seleucia; shee being in extreame danger in his delivery, had passionatly begg'd from Altezera the honor of a visite, since probably (as shee said) 'twas the last tyme shee should ever receive it. This Newes did exceedingly trouble me, because I knew it did the faire Altezera, whose returne I resolv'd to expect in his owne Appartment, not only as the distance betwene his, and mine, was such, that my weaknesse made my goeing to my owne, and returne to his, a greater trouble, than my attending could amount unto; but also I collected the latter, to learne the certainty of Regeliza's condition; in which both positively & relatively I was not a little concern'd. I had not continu'd two howers in this expectatiō, when the Princesse return'd, but with Eyes so fill'd with Teares, that I too suddenly read

in that effect, the cause of it; As soone as shee was come into the Chamber in which I waited for hir, all hir Servants withdrew themselves, and finding they did it as duty to hir Greife, I was going to immitate them, which as soone as shee observed, shee told me, You may stay Pharasmanes, if your going away proceeds from any consideration of me. Madam ( I reply'd ) the deepe saddnesse which I too visibly perceiu'd in your Lookes, makes me conjecture the cause of it, is the Death of Regeliza, whome I know you too-justly deplore, to offer yet, or hope to lessen, or interrupt your Teares. 'Tis true ( said Altezeera ) Regeliza and the Sonn shee went with are both Dead, but shee has told me something before hir Death, which has but too-powerfully consol'd me for it, & which perhaps if you knew, you would confesse if there were any justice in my shedding some Teares for hir losse, it should proceede from a contrary cause, than to that you ascribe them to; I have ( Pharasmanes ) my heart too-much contracted, to tell you now, what it is that does it, but if to morrow you will visit me, you shall know what I beleive will

invite

invite you to excuse my not being able to acquaint you with it now. Altezera had no sooner ended those words, than in fresh weepings shee did retire hastily into hir Cabinet, & it being somewhat late, I did to my Chamber, where I past the Night in a thousand severall conjectures, what this strange accident might be; but it so perfectly meritted that name, that I was so farre from imagining it, as I could hardly beleive it when Altezera told it me. At length, as soone as the impatiented hower came, I went to the Princesses Appartment; I found hir on hir Bedd, all alone, and in passions of Greife, which transcended those I had left hir in, which thereby I conluded had a high cause, when a proportionate judgement, and Fortitude, made tyme bring an accession to them. The Chamber (though it were day) had nothing of Light in it, but what it receiv'd from a few silver Lampes, and the Princess; who as soone as shee sawe me, and that none else was in the Rhome (which shee had expressely given charge of) shee told me, Come Pharasmanes, and see the miserablest Creature living, one which so justly posselles that Name,



that thought the Gods Gaunted me my wishes; they could not yee diuelt me of it. Would to the Gods Madam (I reply'd, struck to the heart with those sad words) that my Death could restore you your quiett, you should soone, and experimentally knowe, there is nothing so deere vnto me. Noe Pharasmanes, (shee said) tis my Death, not yours, must restore my quiett; if any thing has that power; nor woul I be long from receiuing that remedy, did I not apprehend it would prove none to me: I must Pharasmanes, I must languish in torments; for they are as fit for my Crime, as my iustification; but that you may know my despaire is iust, I must communicate a secret to you; though I apprehend your knowledge of it, will infect you with so transcendent a sorrow, that it may even bring an accession to mine. Regeliza (the Princeesse continu'd) findeing hir selfe past hopes of recovery, importun'd me by so many severall Meslages to come, and visite hir, that at last I did it, though I fancy'd all the effect it would produce, would only be an aggravation of my greife; and no diminution of hers, which alas, though in a diffe-

rent way, prou'd too-sadde Truth: I was noe  
sooner come into his Chamber, than shee de-  
sir'd all the rest to leave it; and then with  
some deepe sighes shee thus told me: I should  
(Madam) despaire of the Gods pardon in the  
other world; did I leave this without obtain-  
ing yours; and though what I have comitted  
be of a quality which was authoriz'd by duty,  
and extenuated by the event, yet I cannot but  
call it a Cryme, and nothing shall make me  
tearme it otherwise, but your esteemeing it  
none; which if you doe, I shall leave the  
world with as little regret, as if you doe the  
contrary, I shall with horror. Know Madam,  
that not long after Artavaldes went to  
Rome, Artabazus sent for me privately into  
his Closett, where after all those flatteries  
which he thought most effective, he told me;  
Regeliza, My satisfaction and that of Arme-  
nia, now entirely is in your hands, both of  
them consist in the breaking that Passion  
which is betweene my Sister and Artavaldes;  
Whilst I considerd Tygranes as my Succes-  
sor, I was as much concern'd in the consum-  
mating of that Marryage, as now I am in the  
interruption; Whilst Alcezeera was like to  
be

be a subject, I esteem'd none that was so, more worthy of hir, than him shee had elected, but since Tygranes Crymes both against me, and the Romans, has render'd him as vnworthy my care, as their Mercy; I consider Altezeera now as what shee shall be, & in that quality, I cannot without horror contemplate hir placing hir selfe in a lower degree by hir election, than the Gods & Nature have destin'd hir unto, nor in one performance so much injure my Sister, as to deprive hir of hir best Subject, to make hir selfe one. This (continu'd Artabazus) I would have told Artavasdes before his departure, had I not apprehended his despaire would have involu'd Armenia in new Warres, and that Altezeera was too-farre engag'd in hir Passion, and Vowes, to let any politticall consideration absolve them; I therefore elected to effect that by Arte, which I concluded was any other way vnfeazible, & therefore before Artavasdes departure, pretending a flame for a new Mistris, and that shee would not be convinc't of it, but by a slighting letter to my former, and an assurance of my Passion to hir selfe vnder my hand, one day in Artavasdes

valdes sight I so well counterfeited an indisposition to write, and so extoll'd his Style above my owne, that having acquainted him with what I have you, at length I procur'd two Letters from him, to thole effects I desir'd, & mention'd, which I said I would copy, but which indeed I have reserv'd for another use, for by their helpe, & yours, I make no question but to raise such a Faction betweene the Lovers, as nothing but a miracle shall discover it, or vnite them. This (said Artabazus) I have done by the advice of Crasolus, who is confident (& so am I) if you will place Artavaldes Cipher on one of the Letters, & contribut to the delivery of it by a Servant of his, whom we have subborn'd for that effect, and who will leave him in his journey to Rome, it may shake hir constancy, which soone after wee may ruine, if the other Letter which addresses it selfe to his new Mistris, be presented to Altezera by you, as miraculously found in Theoxcena's Cloffet, who we have thought the fittest person to give Altezera a jealousy, not only for hir perfectiōs, but that Artavaldes before his leaving Armenia, so assiduously visited hir, though we know

it was

It was on Phanassers scoare. This will doubt-  
 lesse produce the effects wee mention, and  
 when it has, I will enguadge the Prince Phar-  
 naces, the great Mithridates Sonne to make  
 his addresses to hir, which, in the rage of hir  
 Lovers inconstancy, will certainly prove suc-  
 cessfull, and when once shee is Married, I  
 will not much apprehende the disclosure of  
 the Fallacy. If (continu'd Artabazus) you e-  
 steeme of my Freindship, you will not deny  
 me this prooffe of yours, & if you value Al-  
 tenezcras advantage, you wil graunt it me up-  
 on that scoare; Neither can your refusall pre-  
 vent it, for if you should reject this designe,  
 you will but constrainé me to act it a more  
 offensive, & perhapps bloodyer way; for I  
 am determin'd (at whatsoever rate) to per-  
 forme my intentions. This was the effect  
 (Madam continu'd Regeliza) of what Ar-  
 tabazus spake to me, though he gave me  
 more large, & pregnant arguments for  
 my obedience, than my memory, or weak-  
 nesse will permitt me to repeate; but though  
 I had the fortitude to resist his presents, and  
 flatteries, yet I had not, to oppose that which  
 he alladg'd was for your Advantage; there  
 (Madam)

(Madam) he assaulted me where I was left able, and least willing to resist; neither could he have made me an Enemy to your desires but by convincing me that therein I was a Friend to your power; & honor; I had this consolation, that nothing could make me prejudice you, but for your advantage; nor does a Physician merit his Patients resentments, for depriving him a while of health, to restore him thereby to a more perfect one; But Madam, I will not so much as think there are any Arguments for my justification, least you should believe there are none for my Pardon, for I would not have so sensible an addition to the Misery of being deny'd it, as to know 'twas done so against reason. To be breife Madam, (for I finde my Death hastens) to serve you as I thought, to obey my King, and to preserve Artavases, whose Death was obliquely threatn'd by him, and who I thought you would be lesse displeas'd to see live in your hatred, than dye in the honor of your esteeme, and Love; I finally condescended to act, what I could not hinder; but yet in expectation, that tyme might produce some as strange revolutions in Artavases

des favour, as it has done to his prejudice, and that Arrabazus might be converted, I perswaded him, and Crallolis, ( who was all this while present ) that 'twere best only at first to give you the letter which was to acquaint you with Artavasdes change, & then a good intervall betwene, to present you the other; which was to acquaint you who had occasion'd it; for if they were deliver'd both at once, it might relish of designe, & besides the latter coming when the first had shal-  
 lowen your Constancy, it might finde the lesse difficulty to stoppe the ited beleif. Madam the first of these would not thrust you to what they both might, and that if you were not another, there was still left you at any time, in shewing you Artavasdes Innocence the Power to reward it. 'Twas thus Madam, that the constant Artavasdes was betray'd, whose false Servant Allanes presented you with that false letter, which had so strange an influence on you, and which I abundantly contributed unto, 'till I sawe how much it hazarded your life, by that dangerous sickness it cast you into, a little before Pacorus's beleidgeing Tygranocerra. You know Ma-  
 dam)



dam) that during your indisposition, I tooke Artavasdes parte to make it cease, and you confest 'twas I which restor'd you to health, by restoring you to hopes; that the same Letter had something of mysterious in it, which I undertooke to discover, and which I had done, but that your, and the generall danger, with Pacorus's transcendent Gallantry, & services, made me esteeme that generous Princee had a better Title to you in every respect, than Artavasdes had; and that to disclose wee betray'd him, had bin to betray you, who I resolv'd the Gods favour'd in no small degree, since by so strange a way, they lead you to so noble an ende, & converted even the very treachery of your Friends, into your advantage. 'Twas therefore (Madam) that feigning once an indisposition at Theoxena's, I continu'd all night there, & made you beleive at my returne, that I had found that letter there, which I had brought thither, and which I then presented you, with a superscription Cypher to it of my own invention; but alas, I soon repented it, when I cost you into that violent feavour, & I was a thousand tymes upon the point of disclosing all unto

you; But then the certaine ruine of Armenia,  
 and the as certaine of the generous Pacorus,  
 with your miraculous recovery, which you  
 told me proceeded from your having as abso-  
 lutely banish'd Artavales from your heart,  
 as he had you from his, and your esteeming  
 your selfe oblig'd, if not out of Love, yet  
 out of Gratitude to give your selfe vnto Pa-  
 corus, silenc'd that resolve, by which you  
 have enioy'd a felicity, that I hope wilbe  
 no small inducement to procure a pardon  
 for so successfull a cryme, and event, and  
 without which, I shall leave the World in  
 Torments, which perhapps will inspire you  
 with as great a repentance for having im-  
 pos'd them on me, as me, for having merit-  
 ed them. Neither (Madam) is it one of the  
 meanest services my Infidelity has done you,  
 to preserve Artavales Life, who without  
 what I did, had tasted of that fatall Cupp;  
 which has sent his Father into another world.  
 Regeliza had no sooner ended speaking, than  
 shee did hir Life (though shee seem'd to have  
 something more of high concernment to  
 informe me of) but shee had that consolation  
 to doe it doubtfull of those resentments,  
 which

Which had shee liv'd, shee would but too-vi-  
 sibly have observ'd. This (Pharasmanas) is  
 the cause of those Teares you have already  
 seene, and which can never cease 'till their  
 source be exhausted; if I resent any advantage  
 by Regeliza's Death, 'tis that it affords me  
 a cloude for my sorrowe, and makes the  
 world beleive shee is the object of my weep-  
 ings, when alas shee is the cause. You see by  
 this I am convinc't of your Freinds Innocen-  
 ce; and I hope you are so of mine; I am mis-  
 erable Pharasmanes, more then faulty; but  
 perhaps I shall not appeare so to Artavasdes,  
 who may thinke my beleiving him capable  
 of change, as great a cryme, as I finde it a pun-  
 nishment. Alas (Pharasmanes) I am in feares  
 as great as my greifes; Not to let him know  
 I have discover'd he is innocent, may conti-  
 nue him in troubles, as high as mine: when  
 I thought he was not; and to let him conti-  
 nue his beleife of me, is to invalidate this  
 miraculous discovery, & render his hate,  
 almost as great a justice in him, as mis-  
 ery to me. Great Gods! (shee continu'd) why  
 did you not make me beleive Artavasdes in-  
 nocent, when I had the power to reward his  
 being

being so? and why did you make me know he is so, when I am divested of that Power? But doubtlesse it wilbe a lesse affliction to the generous Artavases to be satisfy'd I want not the will, but the ability to recompence his vertue, than if I wanted both. 'Tis therefore (Pharasmanes) I have desir'd this visit from you, that you will by an expresse acquaintance your freind with my unfortunate Story: I dare not doe it, in apprehension my letter might miscarry; besides I am too full of greife, to describe it, and perhaps of seeming guilt, to be credited; Tell him (Pharasmanes) oh tell him all that the highest sorrow ever dictated, and tell him all that is short of Altezecra's, the greatnesse of whose Torment if he suspects because it has not yet destroy'd him, tell him that that it selfe is a transcendent argument of its being so, and that I would curse its lingringe; did I not cherriish all things as a desirable justice, which punishes my unfortunate Inconstancy. I believe generous Freinds (continu'd Artavases) you doe not wonder, that all this Tyme I interrupted not his discourse, which fill'd me with so much amazement, greife, & joy; that

that had hardly life enough left to heare him; but as soone as shee had put a period to it, I resolv'd to doe the like vnto my disguise; for I esteem'd, though the criminall Artavasdes needed one, to approach his Princesse, yet the innocent Artavasdes did not. 'Twas therefore after a short debate, prostrating my selfe before him, I told him, Your Commands Madam to Pharasmanes are obdy'd, he has already acquainted Artavasdes with all that you have acquainted him with, & would to the Gods it had bin by Letter, & not Sight, for noe description of Greife, could equall this evidence of it; I had rather have fancy'd it lesse than 'tis, than be so sensible convinc't of its greatnesse. Whilst I was thus speaking, the faire Alcezer rais'd hir selfe up a little, & having a while attentively consider'd me, shee said, Alas Pharasmanes, what operation will this discovery have on the poore Artavasdes, when I apprehende it has had so fatal a one on you? This shee spake beleiving by the distemper of my looks, & the strangenesse of my words, that my minde had participat in the disorders of my heart; but I soone rooke him out of that perplexity, though it cast him into a higher

higher, for I reply'd, Though this discovery (Madam) has a transcendent influence over me, yet I am not so happy as to have it increase to that height which you beleive it has reacht; for to lose my senses were a lesse misery, than to have them employ'd as now they are; Yes my Princeesse, give me leave to assume that Name, now I have assum'd my Innocence, I had much rather be eternally depriv'd of reason, than have so much, as to finde it a Misery; you will be (Madam) but too-absolutely convinc'd of both these Truths, when I let you know that I am Artavases, who in the hopes of manifesting my Innocence, have incur'd as transcendent Torments, as could attend a proportionate guilt. The troubles you resent at this disclosure makes me say this, and I shall doe the like of all my greatest blessings, if they produce such fatall effects; Neither can the Gods bestow any on me, if they must be built on your sufferings; Those cruell Powers know this Truth too well, not to practice it, and they are so infinitely concern'd to afflict the unfortunate Artavases, that they make the revealing of Innocence, as great a punishment

ment as the want of it; I said this while I only reflected on the faire Altezeera's Teares; but alas, I had much more cause to say it, than I had when I did, for after I had vtter'd a world of expressions of this quality, lifting up my Eyes to my Princeesse, I perceiu'd hir all pale, and mouelesse. This vnexpected and additionall misfortune, cast me into strange perplexities, and feareing least Altezeeras Women were too farre to give hir releife, I endeavour'd it my selfe, by all those wayes I had heard practic'd to recover one from a Swoon'd; but alas, all my attempts were fruitlesse, and shee lay with as litle life, as I therefore desir'd; but the horror thereof had so efficacious an influence over me, that what with my precedent distempers, and this accession to them, I fell into a resembling indisposition, and being upon my Knees on the Princeesses Bedd when I went to give hir my assistance, my faintnesse surpriseng me in that posture, I fell downe by hir, one of my Armes also being vnder hir Body to support it, continu'd so dureing my Swoon'd; & had not the sadd state wee were both in, euinc't the cause of it, I might have bin as wor-



thy of Envy, as we were of Pitty. I tell you this ( continu'd Artavasdes ) the more particularly, because of that vnfortunate effect it might, and did produce, for while I lay in this sence lesse but happy posture, Phraates came to visit Altezera, & no sooner perceiv'd hir in my Armes, than he did also the occasion of it, but that wicked Prince, delighting asmuch to destroy virtue, as he should have done to preserve it, having first extinguish all the Lampes but one ( for I found them so when I recover'd, and by what he did, I justly conclude he did this too, though I have yet noe other prooffe of it but by inference ) he went hastily to Labienus Apartment, which was contiguous to the Princeesse's, & there told him in a counterfeict sadnesse, he had made a fatall discovery of his Brothers dishonor, which he begg'd him to come, & be a Witnessse of, for otherwise the deepe opinion he had contracted of Altezeras virtue, might, by makeing him suspect his owne Eyes, contribute to the prolonging of hir Crymes, & Pacorus disgrace. Labienus struck to the very Soule with this strange intelligence, askt Phraates what prooffe he had of it. Alas ( he reply'd )

reply'd) but too too much, for but even now  
 going to visit Altezera, I found him in Pha-  
 rasmanes Armes; It seemes the joyes and ex-  
 traeyes they had relisht, had mutually stupi-  
 fied their Senses; so that surpriz'd them a-  
 sleepe in the Scene of their lust. Labienus  
 found it a hard thing to beleive Altezera  
 guilty of such a Crime, especially being ac-  
 cus'd of it by so knowne an Enemy to virtue,  
 as he was resolv'd Phraates was; therefore to  
 silence his malice, or his owne doubts, and  
 fears, he went with him to Altezeras Ap-  
 partment, where his Guide conjur'd him to  
 make no noyse, nor continue, least it might  
 waken us; which Labienus having promis'd,  
 Phraates first looking into the Chamber to  
 discover whether wee were still in the same  
 Posture, which he did, immediatly brought  
 in Labienus, and so artificially interpos'd  
 himselfe in the light of the Lampe, that it  
 shone not at all on our Faces, which if it had,  
 would have discover'd the Truth, but on our  
 Bodies, which confirm'd the wicked Phraa-  
 tes's fiction; but yet Labienus (as the Gods  
 would have it) observeing it, askt Phraates  
 why did he so? who reply'd, least the light by  
 shining

shining in our Eyes, might wake us whilst  
 they were present; & then immediately hear-  
 ing us breath led off Labienus, who was so  
 strangely perplexed at that fatal sight, that  
 by the strange operation it had on him, he  
 concluded 'twas not fitt to tell it his Prince,  
 'till he was more recover'd of his wounds, if  
 it were fitt to tell him, at all. Phraates as ab-  
 solutely concurr'd with him in the first of his  
 resolutions, as he oppos'd the latter, which  
 he said was in effect to be guilty of Altezee-  
 ra's and my Crimes; they being also of such  
 a quality, that to conceale, were to partici-  
 pate in them; and that 'twere better Pacorus  
 should know his wrongs, to put a period to,  
 and revenge them, than by so fatal an igno-  
 rance, omitt both. Labienus on the other  
 side objected, that if his Prince's Misfortune  
 was of a nature, that to revenge would ef-  
 face it, there would be two inducements to it;  
 but since that which should revenge it, would  
 not only make it publique, but indelible, &  
 that the highest good, in such an ill, was not  
 to know it (since there was no possibility  
 of proving a Woman Chaste) he esteem'd it  
 handsomer, & better, to tell Altezera of his  
 misfortune.

Faults,

Pauls, that shee might banish both me, and  
 them, or by hir doeing neither, render the  
 disclosure of hir offence so necessary, that the  
 necessity of it, might render it a proportion-  
 ate iustice. But Labienus durst not use too-  
 many reasons, to prove silence was good, lest  
 that might have prov'd one to Phraates not  
 to keepe it. Whilst they two were disputeing  
 of our Sinne, I came to my selfe againe, & dis-  
 cover'd that which gave a rise to one of them  
 to call it, and to the other to beleive it one;  
 but the restitution to Life, had bin much  
 worse than Death (where at least my greifes  
 had ceas'd, aswell as my hopes, which had bin  
 an advantagious bargaine) had not immedi-  
 atly my Princesse too recover'd, for Nature  
 findeing none come to hir assistance, went to  
 hir owne; oh Gods! how was I surpriz'd to  
 finde my selfe in a posture of felicity, and not  
 in a relish of it? and how confounded was I  
 aswell as Altezcera, to finde, how much more  
 obligeing the effects of my misfortune had  
 bin, than those of my Constancy, and Inno-  
 cence; but alas I had much more cause to be  
 so, when not only the Princesses Women  
 came running in to hir assistance, but when  
 they

they also found hir in a high Feaver, that threatn'd to cast hir into an eternall Death, as soone as shee was restor'd from a temporary one; So many Witnesses hinder'd hir from speaking to me, and they begining to vndresse hir, hinder'd me from continuing longer in the Chamber, which I left, without receiuing any other fruit of my being Innocent, than the knowledge that it had bin more for my quiett, I had never bin so. Ah when I was retir'd to my Appartment, what did I not say against the cruell Destinies, which had form'd mine so perversly, that transcendent punishments attended aswell my reall fidelity, as my seeming want of it? The next Morning I knew by the publique voyce of the Court (for I durst neither satisfy my apprehensions, or duty, by a personall visit, or by employing any of my Domesticks to doe it) that the Princesse was in a Feaver, which by giueing so litle hopes in the begining, made the Phisicians with Teares apprehend the conclusion; but it was too violent to continue long our suspensions, and I was satisfy'd of hir recovery, before any symtomes of it, by knowing the Gods would not giue me

me so certaine a Cure of my Misery, as the Death of my Princeesse, and consequently myne. At last hir Feaver left hir, when the Phisicians had done so, & the generous Pacorus who had ty'd his Fate to Altezeeras, began to cherriſh his owne Life, when he was assur'd of hers, but 'till then, he contributed all he could to accompany hir; and the more certainly to effect it, he had seiz'd on a Poyard which he lay'd by him, in expectation of the fatall Newes. 'Twas in this I disclos'd (and perhappes Altezeera too) the disproportion of our Passions; for I needeed but the bare knowledge of hir Death, to act my owne; whereas Pacorus to reach his, must have bin necessitated to make use of his Resolution; aswell as Love; It may be this knowledge invited Phraates a while to a silence, which his virtue would not have kept. Pacorus, and I, who were most concern'd in Altezeeras health, as if it had bin by a sympathetical operation, recover'd our owne, proportionatly as shee did hers. This was the cause that the first day I went into the Pallace Garden, upon which my Appartment answer'd, Altezeera went thither also ( 'twas the first tyme

I had seene hir since hir sicknesse, or recovery) I will omitt my confusions , and my disorders, whilst I congratulated the latter, which as soone as I had , as if it had bin without designe, by degrees shee separated hir selfe from the company , & after having receiued some fresh convincements that I was Artavasdes; shee acknowledg'd no small joy that I was restored from a Sicknesse , which shee justly consider'd as a tribute to hers; but being determin'd not to lose so happy an opportunity to learne my Fate, which the Authres of it too presented me, I told hir. If I consider Madam my recovery with any joy , 'tis only because you seeme to doe so, and out of a hope that that Life which has by twice preserveing Pacorus's, 'twice establisht the felicity of yours, is still continu'd by the Gods, for the same end , though by the same way ; Yes Madam, I am readdy not only to employ my Life, but to lay it downe in so glorious an occasion, though it were as full of felicities , as in those happy dayes , wherein my Princeesse was asmuch mine by promise , as shee is now my Ryvalls by possession. But Madam, did I not conclude the Gods restor'd



restor'd my health upon this, or some resembling score, I should esteeme it as transcendent a misery, as I shall a blessing, if they have done it for that end: Neither need I, for the only cure of my miseries be oblig'd to my resolution, but Reason, which convinces me 'twere a lesse misfortune to have Artavasdes in the Armes of Death, than to have him see the faire Altezeera in Pacorus's. The Gods shall be my Witnesses (she reply'd, pulling downe hir vaile to cover hir blushes) that if I yeelded not to my last Sicknesse, 'twas more upon Artavasdes's accompt, than my owne; who had I knowne him still to be what he is, neither the safety or satisfaction of Pacorus, Arrabazus, or Armenia should have made me hazard his, or recede in the least degree from those professions, which his Person, & Services, but much more my inclinations, induc'd me to make him; but alas the Gods contributed to my delusion; you cannot doubt Artavasdes, but 'twas one, and not a designe; for 'tis not rationall that I should willingly act, what turn'd most to my owne torment; Yes- (Artavasdes) I say my owne torment; judge then what that greife must be,

which makes my being the Wife of so generous a Prince as Pacorus, be esteem'd one by me; I have liu'd purposely to tell you this, for perhaps you may resent some satisfaction, by knowing, shee that has divested you of all your felicity, has in that very performance done the like to hir owne. These words, and some Teares which accompany'd them, were so sensible to me, that I could not abtaine from saying in a higher tone than before. Great Gods have not you already render'd Artavasdes sufficiently miserable by the losse of his Princesses affection, but you must make him more so, by the restoration of it? and are you so inveteratly bent to continue me so, that rather than not act it, you will make contraries produce the same effect? 'Tis now (Madam) I finde, that the endeing of my life, wilbe the most considerable service it can render you; You had never bin vnfortunate, had not the Gods ty'd your Fate, to myne; remoue the cause, and the effect will cease; That which restores your quiet, will settle mine; either of these inducements, especially the former, will give me resolution, and invitation enough to ende it:

Those

Those poweres can have noe more any pre-  
 tence to afflict you, when you are as single  
 in your fortune, as in your perfections: 'Tis  
 not (Madam) my despaire, but (if it be per-  
 mitted me to say it) my Love, which makes  
 this Motion; Nor can you give me a greater  
 testimony, that I am in the blessing of your  
 esteeme, than to enjoyne, or permit me, to  
 oblige both of us in one performance. Can  
 you then beleive (Altezeera reply'd, with a  
 Looke which had something of resentment  
 in it) that because I have lost my Title to  
 you, I have lost my concerne for you? or  
 that what will render my sorrow vnconsola-  
 ble, will suppress it? cruell Artavasdes, if  
 neither of those are your Thoughts; why by  
 so strange a motion doe you invite me to be-  
 lieve they are? The Death of the innocent  
 Artavasdes would much more trouble me,  
 than when I esteen'd him the guilty: That  
 was a losse which my then beleife would have  
 render'd none; But that which he now thre-  
 aten's me with, is of a quality, that if I can  
 receive my consolation in it, it proceedes  
 from the impossibility of my surviveing it.  
 If madam (said I) the miserable Artavasdes's

Death, could either prove a misfortune to you, or to him, I am convinc't by many experiments, that the Gods would have long since acted it, & their having so miraculously kept me from it, proves abundantly 'tis a blessing. But my Princeesse, what then will you determine of a Life which you would confine me from ending? doe not you then beleive, that the horror of contemplating you in the embraces of my Ryvall, will make my Greife act that, which you would tye my resolution from? & having now manifested my innocence (which is not only the highest blessing your condition permits me to aspire unto, but the only, which made me so long languish out my tyme) Permit me (my Princeesse) to dye in your esteeme, since I cannot in a nobler Felicity; and since I can extend my hopes no higher, why will you let me any longer extend my Life? he dyes not a-misse (Madam) that has nothing to expect, or desire; and your condition, and your virtue, keepes me from both. Ah Artavasdes since reply'd, you are not what your words would make you, one that considers noe one's felicity, but his owne; have you then nothing

to hope, or desire, when I have told you the continuation of your Life, is deare, and considerable to Altezeera; I have almost asmuch cause to have spoke those words as you, and if I declin'd them, 'twas upon the same scoare which I beleiv'd, would have made you doe the like; Wee must Arravasdes attend the pleasure of the Gods; if there be no cause to hope in reason, there is yet reason to hope in a Miracle, for they will not give so pregnant an Argument against their Providence (which is themselves) as to let so perfect a Constancy as yours, continue eternally fruitlesse. I was upon replying, when we found our selves at the end of a walke which answer'd another, where wee perceiv'd Pacorus with Phraates comeing towards us; wee therefore went to meete him, where he againe began to taxe me of that in Raillery, which alas too-soone lost that Name; for the next day, that Gayity which proceeded from his humor, & which might have much more from his condition, began to turne into so deepe and obscure a Sadnesse, and so constantly increast, that to let you know how vncapable it was of intermission, it receiv'd none in the faire Altezeera's

tezeera's visits, who so exactly sympathiz'd in his distempers, that shee even assum'd them by deploring them; and the Gods thereby made me know that the cause of Altezeera's Sicknesse, could prove as transcendent a Misfortune, as the effect. This visible declination of Pacorus's, made what created it as visible to Labienus, but his judgement had bin so infinitely deluded, by his Sight, that what was a production of Altezeera's Love, he imputed to one of hir shame, and in this Faith so long continu'd that error, that his Princes Death had like to have prov'd the punishment of it. But the Gods who were, as much concern'd in the preserving the felicity of Pacorus's Life, as the Torment of mine, made the Prinsesse one day send for Labienus, who shee thought knew Pacorus's heart as absolutely, as shee posselt it; shee receiv'd him in hir Cabbinett, which having lockt, shee told him. Labienus, That my Lord, and yours, has some stranger distemper, is not more visible to me, than I am certaine the occasion of it is to you, for whome I am resolu'd he has nothing of reserve; My reason would persuade me I am the cause of his disorder, did  
not

not my innocence more powerfully doe the  
 contrary, for as often as I have conjur'd him  
 to tell it me, he has only answer'd me in  
 Sighs, and groanes, and thereby increast,  
 instead of resolving my doubts; 'tis there-  
 fore that I apply my selfe to you for the lat-  
 ter, and to invite you to it, I attest the Gods,  
 I can no longer be thought criminall, than I  
 am ignorant of my Crime; the knowledge of  
 my offence, & of my innocence wilbe vnse-  
 parable, Yes Labienus, you cannot more cer-  
 tainely absolue my guilt, than to let me know  
 it: This I tell you presupposing I may be the  
 innocent cause of his disorder, which only his  
 silence, & the vastnesse of his greife make  
 me conjecture; but if it has another creation,  
 I shall almost be satisfy'd in knowing he could  
 greive as much for something else, as for Alte-  
 zeera, since in that knowledge, I shalbe con-  
 vinc't there is not the occasion of giving him  
 so much trouble. The Princessse told Labie-  
 nus much more of this quality, who being  
 thereby cōvinc'd that he attributed his sorrow  
 to a wrong cause, to obtaine a pardon for that  
 fault, confess it, & having acquainted him with  
 what I have acquainted you, added, he was  
 confident



confident Phraates had disclos'd all to his Brother, since nothing but a vast distemper of the Minde, could have so proportionate an influence on the Body, and that it was something reflected on his honor, that he could conceale it from him, or did from him. To vndertake to decypher Altezceras astonishment, or greife, were to engage my selfe in impossibilities; but having a litle collected his Thoughts, and suppress his resentments, shee told him. I was not then mistaken (Labienus) when I judg'd such violent effects, could hardly proceed from any other cause but his Love; 'twas his silence told it me, but I had much rather his kindnesse had; that would have reliev'd of confidence, whereas this may of the contrary: I must too (Labienus) somewhat resent your proceeding, for if you thought me guilty, your silence to your Lord was an offence to him, and if innocent, 'twas one to me; but alas, how was it possible you could see us, and not see us fitter objects for your sorrowes, than suspitions; thereupon shee told him all that had happen'd, only concealing my true Name, & the real cause of his fainting, of which mine

was a consequence. This perhaps was not very difficult to be beleiv'd, for all the Court knew the high affection Altezera honor'd Regeliza with, whose death none imagin'd shee would deplore with lesse effects; & that I had in the weaknesse my sadd condition reduc't me vnto, often fallen into fits of swooning, was as publique, & as knowne a Truth; Labienus somewhat convinc't at this information, but much more by that just character he had of the princesses virtue, began to suspect this was something of designe in Phraates, aswell as of misfortune in us; which he was the more confirm'd in, when after he had told the Princess that the reason why he had not discover'd our Faces was, that there was but one Lampe in the Chamber, which also Phraates hinder'd from shining on our Faces, least (as he alleadg'd) it might waken vs; shee told him, that there were at least a dozen lighted when hir fainting had seiz'd on hir, and that when all hir Women came running in to hir assistance, they had finding the Lampes had bin extinguish't, and were gone out of themselves, admir'd at it, which shee too did, after shee had bin inform'd of

it. Labienus having a litle reflected on this, confirm'd himselfe more & more in his former beleife, and after a short silence, ask't Altezera who had given hir Women notice of hir misfortune. The Princeesse having 'till then never enquir'd after it, nor had that curiosity, now observeing Labienus was very intent on it, call'd in Arismaze hir Confident, and having vnderstood from hir, 'twas a yong Courtier whose name shee specified, immediatly by Altezeras order shee withdrew hir selfe againe, and then Labienus told hir; Madam, I am infinitely mistaken, if I doe not render your innocence as cleere as it is, or as evident, as that malice which has belouded it; Alas (said the Princeesse) I am more troubl'd to have it suspected, than how to have it cleer'd, and 'tis something too-neere vice, to be thought guilty of it, besides Labienus that Noble Virgine Chastity, is like the fundamentals in our Religio, the highest are not to be prov'd, but beleiv'd. Labienus who burn'd with impatience to satisfy his desires, his duty, and his doubts, immediatly in order thereunto, withdrew himselfe. Altezera, having a while seriously reflected on

the

the intricacy, & strangeness of the Adventure, and on Pacorus deportment on it, at last form'd a Resolution, which was to goe, & acquaint him with all shee had discover'd, and either suppress his Melancholly, or by not being able to performe it, not esteeme it worthy the continuation of hirs. As shee was upon the point of executing this determination, Pacorus came to hir all pale and trembling, but the Princessse could not be more astonisht to see him abroad, whome shee had so lately left Sick and in Bedd, then shee was when he told hir; (after having first begg'd, and obtain'd hir permission, to lock the Doore) Madam the apprehensions I have had least you might place a wrong construction on my greife, and beleive my jealousy for your honor, might be one of it, has forc't me to come and tell you, what I have hitherto deny'd unto your Commands; thereupon he inform'd hir of all that Labienus had, and having added that Phraates was his Intelligencer, he thus continu'd. I attest the Gods Madam, if I resent any trouble at this Newes, it was absolutely upon your scoare, and not my owne; I knew you of so

nice a virtue, that to be but thought guilty of a Sinne, would afflict you asmuch as any others being really so; that you would despaire of being thought innocent, when your way of Life could not doe you that right; & that you would almost esteeme your chastity a misfortune, since it caus'd as many Sinners as Vnbeleivers of it; This Madam by your virtue which cannot be greater than my beleife of it, only created my apprehensions; you will doe me but right, if you are confident tis more facile to invite me to beleive that Vnchastnesse is a virtue, than that you can be guilty of it; neither doe I expect any other recompence from this declaration, but that you will conclude I know the faire Altezera, and consequently am resolu'd, that hir receding from virtue, is the impossiblest recession, and that noe cryme can equall the beleiveing hir capable of any. This generous, and just declaration, wrought so efficaciously on the Princeesse, that shee reply'd, The Gods have in some measure repair'd the misfortune they have impos'd upon me, in makeing it the meanes of discovering a proportionate blessing. Iudge Sir of the  
value

value I place on the character you have given me of your affection, & confidence, when I can equall in degrees the joyes of it, to the horrors of shame and guilt; By this generous proceeding you have layd on me as strict a Tye for the future, as my virtue has for the past: Yes (my Prince shee continu'd) this obligation is of so particular a quality, that you have render'd your selfe as vncapable to oblige me as highly againe, as I am of being so; For this one act of Faith makes another as impossible, as needlesse; since 'tis not Faith, but Reason, which will confine you hereafter, to conclude, I cannot be susceptible of any impressions, but of such as may reward and merit the cause of these. Whilst Altezerra was making a Thousand such retributions; they heard some body at the Doore, which being open'd, they found was Labienus, in whose Face they obseru'd some Gayny; Altezerra concluded was not causelesse, and had much more reason to beleive so, when shee heard him tell Pacorus. I have (Sir) made vse of your Name without your knowledge, but I hope it will not be without your approbation, since it has produc'd a discovery, that can-  
 not

not but restore your health, since it will  
your confidence of the Princesses innocence.  
Pacorus at these words became as strangely  
chang'd, as if Labienus had brought a con-  
trary manifestation; and having furiously  
consider'd him, he interrupted his discourse  
by saying. Who is't has told thee my doubts  
of the Princesses innocence created my dis-  
orders? I now finde thou hast ty'd thy Freind-  
ship to my Quality, not Me, for thou couldst  
not have any for one thou esteemd'st capable  
of a Sinne; which would not only have ren-  
der'd him unworthy of it, but of Life; But  
that thou mayst not only know, but loue me  
better, I will not so much as listen to thee;  
there needs not greater prooffe that Phraates  
has ly'd, than his accusing Altezera, and  
the greatest Sinne next to that, is to beleive  
shee stands in neede of a justification. Paco-  
rus, who found his Collier had somewhat  
transported him, begg'd his Princesses par-  
don for a zeale which perhaps might carry  
its excuse in its cause. Labienus though he  
were very much troubl'd at his princes re-  
buke, yet he was much more the contrary,  
to obserue what created it; and being more  
satisfy'd



satisfy'd, that Alcezeras virtue needed noe  
 justification, than he was to have found one,  
 continu'd in a joyfull silence; but the Prin-  
 cesse observeing the latter, told Pacorus, I  
 must begg you ( Sir ) to command Labienus  
 to continue what you interrupted, for I am  
 oblig'd to prove that by demonstration,  
 which you have already by Faith; the latter  
 tyes me to the former, & the former cannot  
 prejudice the latter, but confirme it: To be-  
 lieve me innocent, after I had enine't I was so,  
 could not be more Iust, then to beleive I was  
 so before I prov'd my selfe so, was oblidging;  
 had you thought me guilty, I might perhaps  
 have left your Sinne, your punishment, but  
 your concluding me innocent, invites me to  
 reward your believing it, by my proving it.  
 Neither Sir is this upon your score, for the  
 way in which you have conferr'd your obliga-  
 tion, renders me vncapable of retourning it;  
 tis therefore to satisfy the World, that I begg  
 Labienus may satisfy us, for those that  
 have not virtue enough, may beleive I have  
 none, and I should be sorry, that my virtue  
 should be the cause of other Mens Sinne;  
 which was one of your feares, that your gra-  
 untig

ning my desires will extinguish. Pacorus oppos'd this with many pregnant reasons, but they serv'd only the better to illustrate his obedience, for at length he yeelded to Altezeras Commands, which as soone as Labienus vnderstood, he told his Prince. After (Sir) I had learn'd that the Princesses Women came in throngs to his assistance, I concluded they had receiv'd an advertisement of his condition, and knowing as absolutely none knew it but Phraates and I, as that they receiv'd it not from me, I resolv'd it must come from him which, I was more confirm'd in, when I learn'd from Arismaze, that both shee, and his companions, vnderstood of the Princesses indisposition from the youngest of the Palurus'es, whose eldest Brother (as you know) waites on Phraates in his Chamber, & is not little in his favour. The Faith I had, that they were too well instructed in their lessons to make a voluntary acknowledgme't of them, made me send privately for the yonger to my Chamber, from whence, with some threatnings, & promises in your Name, I drew a confession that he had bin employ'd by his elder Brother, to give the Princesses

Women

Women notice of hir distresse. I therefore immediatly sent for him, and retain'd my Informer with me, whose Brother assoone as he came, and sawe him with me, fell into some disorders, which I determin'd was an opportunity not to be omitted, and which I did so effectually improve, that he confest to me, upon my engnagement that Phraates should never learne it, that by his orders he had sent his Brother to advertice the Princesses women of hir condition. This (continu'd Labienus) I promist, because in the first place, I resolv'd 'twould be no small punishment to Phraates to perceive you were not mou'd with that which he was confident would produce a contrary effect, & that 'twould be no small advantage to you to know your Enemy, without his knowing that you did so, which might in tyme furnish you with an opportunity, not only by standing on your Guard to prevent the effects of his future malice, but by surprizeing him in the attempts, make your punishing him for this, & his other offences, a publique Iustice. Labienus having done speaking, Altezeera told him. If this did asmuch evince my Innocence,

as Phraates malice, you would then have satisfi'd your Ingagement, but alas, this does not the former, but the latter. Madam (said Pacorus) it is absolutely vnnecessary, the Gods are too-just, to let there be any other prooffe of your innocence, than your innocence it selfe, it carryes it's owne justification so purely, that it leaves us noe way to suspect you can sinne, but by our cōmiting one. Sir (said Labienus) though I am absolutely of your opinion, yet because all have not the virtue of Pacorus, or the knowledge of Al-tezeera's, it is not therefore Charitable, that missing those blessings, they should be permitted to indure the curse of doubting his Chastity; 'tis only upon that scoare I am solicitous to evince it, which I am cōfident I have in what I have already told you, for if Phraates beleiu'd as he told me, that the Princeesse, & Pharasmanes were fallen a sleepe by a stupifaction of their Sences through the excesse of their joyes; what needed he have sent in so many Witnesses not helpers of their condition, which needed none? & if he knew (as both their succeeding, and dangerous Sicknesse manifested) that they were in a mutuall faint-  
ing.

ing, what needed he so artificially have interpos'd himselfe betweene the light of that one Lampe (he had left vnextinguish'd) from shining on their Faces, which if they had bin asleepe, would have the better proved his allegation, as their not being so, discovers his wickednesse? These Sir (continu'd Labienus) had I no other inducement but my judgement to cleere the Princessse, would invite me sufficiently to doe it; 'tis now no more Faith, but Reason; and this discovery makes me suspect who 'twas so lately attempted against your Life; for that Crime, & this are so resembling, that perhaps they may not be erroneously attributed to one Father. Truly (said Pacorus) you have made some inferences which I did not, because I was concern'd not to make them, for 'twas more fitting, and (I am certaine) as secure, to credit Altezearas innocence without any other prooffe but the knowledge of hir Life, which has bin so immaculate, that hir past actions, are the Testimonies of hir Future, as those wilbe of what are past; like Prophecies, where things past evidence those to come, & those to come will ascertain those which are past. I will not (con-

tinu'd Artavasdes) deduce by particulars all  
 the passages of this conference, whose event  
 so cleerly settl'd all misvnderstandings, that  
 they all three separated themselves with that  
 satisfaction which their virtues merited. Al-  
 tezeera had the contentment too, to receive  
 an assurance from Pacorus, that had he  
 thought hir vicious, he could no longer have  
 done so; & they then concluded to keepe the  
 dicoverie of Phraates's Cryme from his kno-  
 wledge, upon those reasons Labienus had al-  
 leadg'd, who vnderooke so to husband this  
 silence, as to make it of singular advantage.  
 But alas this Calme created a Storme against  
 the vnfortunate Artavasdes, for Altezeetas's  
 scrupulous virtue by this accident, receiv'd  
 so strong an Allarme, that shee determin'd at  
 whatever rate to secure hirtselfe in the future  
 from a resembling one; but this determina-  
 tion was farre more easie to be assum'd than  
 practic'd, & I had that consolation, & infelici-  
 ty to finde, 'twas with a proportionate trou-  
 ble to mine, that shee resolv'd on my Banish-  
 ment. Two dayes shee was in this conflict,  
 where (as shee told me) the Conqueror had  
 nothing of distinction from the vanquish't,  
 but

but the Title; Yet alas that very Title it selfe produc't as powerfull an effect over the Conquer'd, as perhapps over any which boare that name; And though Altezera judg'd, that what shee was to performe, might create strange productions in me, yet shee determin'd to moderate their violence, by letting me know my Fate in some such pubilque place, that the helpe of Shame, should be added to that of Fortitude; or if both those were not capable to silence them, yet by the scene on which they were represented, they might relish more of the distemper of Body, than Minde; shee did this too, the better to palliate my design'd remove, which if acted after any private conference, might appeare rather like an agreement, than the contrary. 'Twas therefore one Euening, when shee went to enjoy the fairensse of it in the Palace Gardens, shee commanded me to waite on hir, & though many others of both Sexes did the like, yet shee singl'd me out so artificially from the rest, that it appear'd not to be so; but though shee tooke much care not to joyne the Company, yet shee tooke at least as much to keepe in their sight; I observ'd  
both



both, & was not more satisfy'd with the one, than troubl'd at the other ; The Princesse having walk'd a while in a deepe silence, at length interrupted it ( having first a litle cover'd hir face with hir Vaile, to conceale hir disorders ) by saying ; But Artavasdes, what end doe you propose to your selfe by this way of Life ? you can expect nothing from me, which you may not be confident of at a lesse hazardous distance ; and if by your residence here, you should be discover'd, ( for though you may disguise your person, you can hardly your Minde ) alas I shall contract such jealousies against my selfe, that to believe me vicious cannot perhaps be more difficult for you, than it wilbe for others to doe the contrary. This abrupt beginning, & the disorders which preceeded it, made my prophetick Soule soone fancy to what end they all inclin'd ; and though I more admir'd this misfortune did not sooner arrive me, than that now it did, yet my expectations of it, rather prepar'd my amazement, than contributed to the suppression of it ; I shall not scruple ( my générous Freinds ) to tell you, that I continu'd in as long a silence after my  
died  
Princesse

Princeſſe had ſpoke to me, as ſhee had before ſhee did it; & though (it may be) my perſevering in ſilence had bin my beſt way of Anſwere, yet I could not abſtaine from telling hir; That (Madam) which I propound to my ſelfe by this courſe of Life, is to evince, my Fire is immateriall; that which lives without Nouriſhment may properly be tearm'd ſo, & I have no hopes to feede mine with; Your virtue cannot more abſolutly ſuppreſſe thoſe; than mine does, my deſires; The Gods too, by your being Pacorus's, having left me no greater ambition than to enjoy your ſight; & converſation, 'tis no ſmall bleſſing to poſſeſſe all that one is capable of, and that the unfortunate Artavaſdas does, by his reſidence neere his Princeſſe; who cannot apprehend his diſcovery, his now Condition has diguiſ'd him better than Arte, for whiſt the faire Alzeera affords him the honor of hir eſteeme, and Civilities, he will be ſo farre from being knowne unto others, that he will hardly be ſo to himſelfe. Alzeera who found ſhee would neede all hir Forces to effect hir deſigne, & who eſteem'd Pacorus's late proceedings too generous for a cōcealement, told me,

all

all that I have told you, & then continu'd;  
judge Arravaldes if this merits not a proportionate returne? & if after this performance, I am not oblig'd by gratitude, aswell as duty, to that which I am confident upon either of those scoares, you will not refuse me. That Madam (I reply'd) which Pacorus hath done is fain'd, or reall; if the former, he merits not your care, and if the latter, my continuance here wil not create his; doe not therefore my Princeffe, thinke upon a Banishment, which cannot more certainly prove the Death of Arravaldes, than bring no satisfaction to him for whome you intend it. That Pacorus's action (shee reply'd) proceeds entirely from the last, is not more certainly my beleife, than my beleife is true; neither is there a more handsome way to prove I credit his vertue, than to reward it. Ah Madam (said I) can you call that a Reward of his vertue which gives a period to the actings of it? when you remove Pharasmanes, you remove that which presents his it's existence, and so rather kill, than oblige it; but 'tis not virtue, but Reason to beleive you innocent, & consequently 'tis he is oblig'd to himselfe, not  
you

you to him; neither is there merit to credit, what not to doe so, is a torment. Yet (said Altezeera in recompenceing Pacorus's I doe but imitate the Gods : for though to beleive the Misteries of Faith in Religion, is only to beleive what we cannot doe otherwise without eternall sufferings, yet the Gods have allotted a proportionate Beatitude for duration, as the recompence of it. There are some virtues which to put a period to their manifestation, is to reward them: A Generall does so to a brave Cōmander of some endanger'd Place, when not to raise the Seidge, may be the ruine of the Defendant: perhaps Pacorus's gallantry is of this quality; at least 'tis an obligation to my selfe, to hinder my being perpetually oblig'd, which your retirement will performe. Though Madam (I reply'd) these Arguments doe not convince the necessity of my remoucall, yet alas, they doe how intent you are upon it: for Reason, and Faith, which are virtues that only have their existence in the Intellect, cannot apprehend a suppression, or neede a releife, as that materiall virtue Courage, may, & does. When any thing is fixt in the Minde, to re-

solue
Ecc
solue

solve to maintaine it, is to doe so; since no  
 Enemy can approach it there, without its  
 owne permission: these being spirituall, scape  
 those tryalls, & dangers, which things whose  
 beings are, obvious to sense, are subject to. If  
 (saide Altezeda) I should allow, that Reason  
 and Faith, once fixt in the Intellect, are not  
 to be remou'd; I should not yet conclude,  
 that you are not to be so; But Chastity is  
 like happines; it must be thought so, to be so;  
 and alas how few are there amongst the Mul-  
 titude; who have either of those noble Pre-  
 rogatives; and consequently how fewe will  
 thinke me what I am? Yes Artavaldes; 'tis  
 upon your score, as much as mine, that I am  
 jealous of my honor; I know you are as much  
 concern'd in it, as I am; and since 'tis from  
 thence I derive your Freindship, doe not re-  
 pine I am so nice to preserve that, which af-  
 fords what I so transcendently value: An  
 ill Name would more remove me from you,  
 than my present condition does; for I should  
 be then as vnfit for your hopes, as now I am  
 for your desires. Wee must Artavaldes, we  
 must parte; I judge what a conflict you have  
 in your selfe at this declaration, by what I had,  
 when

when I resolv'd to make it; and though in my sufferings I read yours, yet in my Conquest, I doe the like; if my Sexe could overcome this difficulty, yours will much more, for besides the weaknes of it I lose more by your obedience, than you can by acting it. Alas (Madam, I answer'd) all this proves your resolution greater than Mine; But my incapability but one way to obey you, prones my Love is perfecter; Yes (Madam) I say I have but one way to obey you, that is, by Death, my obedience aswell as condition, invites me to it; I shall satisfy you aswell as Arravaldes in it, and shall demonstrate I merited not the command of going from you by so well obeying it. Is Arravaldes then (she reply'd) so much an Enemy to me, as he will elect no way to save my honor, but by losing what is almost as dear to me? Oh Gods! (she continu'd) why doe you reduce me to commit a Cryme, to hinder him from acting another? Perhaps Arravaldes, your Death can be more an offence to the Gods, than what I have now told you; 'tis an acknowledgement, that considering my condition, is a Sinne, which to have thought,

Ecc 2

nothing

nothing can transcend, but to publish; But I hope this assurance will preserve a Life which mine is tyde vnto, which I enjoye you to keepe, and which if you doe deprive your selfe of, I will not live to lament. Oh Gods! (I cry'd out) I esteem'd you hitherto the greatest Cruelty, but now (alas) I finde Altezecra is: Those that gave me the necessity of Death, are lesse Tyrannicall, than shee that after hinders it; for they but impose on me a torment, yet allow me the cure; but shee inflicts on me the former, and refuses me too the latter: you cannot Madam (I continu'd) condemne this exclamation, for you are not reduced to the necessity of banishing me, but reduce your selfe to it. Alas! 'tis not much Artavasdes implores; 'tis but your permission to languish away in your sight, an vnfortunate Life, and a life which you have render'd so; my sufferings will evince your Innocence, & Pacorus can no more doubt I injure him, than I desire to doe it, or you to permit it: will you then my Princeesse having denuded your selfe of all power to create my felicity, preserve enough to make me miserable? so miserable too, that 'tis as impossible



impossible for the Gods to make any so much as to make me more? Shall the unknown Pharasmanes have enjoy'd a blessing, which is deny'd the innocent Artavasdes; and the discovery of his being so, must that invite you to punish, what you should reward? the Gods forbidd. These words deliver'd with a tone and action not ill-suited to them, had so violent an influence on him to whom they were address'd, that for a good while shee continu'd in silence, and I flatter'd my selfe with a hope that it was a consent to my Petition; but alas it proceeded from him not being capable of granting it; and I kept that hope no longer than shee did his silence. Since (shee reply'd) that I have divested my selfe of all power to make you happy, whether it were my fault or my misfortune, I am resolv'd to punish it, and it may be your Banishment is as much upon that accompt, as on that of my honor; if you have not hitherto judg'd of my resentment by my losse, you cannot now but doe it by my pennance, and you cannot doubt I acknowledge my selfe culpable, when I voluntarily submit to such a punishment; should you kill your selfe, you robb me of the noblest

best part of my Penitence, & would render  
 the continuation of it as impossible, as just;  
 If what I have told you formerly does not  
 convince you how precious I esteem your  
 Life, this that I have now, will certainly effect  
 it; for I pleade for yours, though in doing  
 so, I pleade against my owne; neither (Arta-  
 vades) can you justly appropriate to ybur  
 self what you now did of misery; 'tis only  
 that can; for who makes a Freind miserable,  
 is more so. You for your Banishment have  
 the consolation; that 'tis to preserve what  
 you love, worthy of that honor; and though  
 I receive a resembling one, yet 'tis you con-  
 ferre the obligatiō, whilst I doe but receive it.  
 Believe me Artavades, my sufferings doe at  
 least equall yours; but when I consider for  
 whome I endure them, it gives me the abili-  
 ty to doe it; I cannot expect lesse from, than  
 I doe for you; I have too, a firme beleife, that  
 if the Gods have render'd me yncapable to  
 reward your virtue, it proceeds only from its  
 being of too transcendent a quality for me to  
 doe it, and therefore they reserve it for them-  
 selves, since nothing but what is infinite, can  
 satisfie what is so; & if all recompences faile,  
 I bid  
 they

they will gratifie your desires by an extinction of the pain: & perhaps, 'tis more fit for their parent's sake to have them suppress'd by reason, than fruition: Ah Madam (said I, interrupting her) this is rather an argument to fortifie, than suppress my desire of dying: 'tis that only, since you are deny'd me, can end my desires, which though they were infinite as that goodnesse that esteemes the dust, yet in the possession of my Princeesse, they would finde a plenary felicity, for that which creates, is still more great than what it does create, and consequently you are more, than my desires: When the exquisite variety of my miseries makes me so religious as to thinke the Gods all powerfull, & their having but one way to make me blest God, confounds that beleife, and at least renders it Reasoning if it be Impiety: No Madam, since you assure me 'tis upon my sorrow you suffer, & that you know 'tis upon yours that I doe, which is a satisfactionally increase by that assurance, permit me to put a period to both our Miseries, by putting one to that wretched Life which is the cause of them: Since (you reply'd) you tell me, the Gods can only by Ahezerai make you

you happy, why will you seeke a Death which must make him miserable? but I see (Arravafedes) you will finde Reasons to oppose Mine, and I hope you will finde none to oppose my Commands: which positively enjoyne you to live; which to invite you too the more certainly, I protest I shall judge of your Freindship, by your obedience. Madam (I answer'd) there is a vast disproportion betweene being happy, and being no longer miserable; the first is deny'd me by your condition, the last by your commands, which yet I will obey, having given you irrevocably up the absolute dispose of my Life; This is a Truth you cannot question, since after your determining of it, I have as little the will, as the power to recall my grant; But Madam, if by this cruell sentence, my obedience cannot prove capable of any long duration, be yet so just as to ascribe it to my want of the power, and not the desire of obeying you. The faire Ahazeeza was so sensibly mou'd by the sad reflectiō on these words, that I esteem'd it not amisse in the operations of her pity, to attempt something which might give me a rise to lessen it; & therefore with confusions, & tremblings,

which

which made a more efficacious appologie for my confidence than my words could, I told hir; But (Madam) may not I (without Sinn) to so many miseries you have loaden me with, retaine a hope, that if ever the Gods by some strange revolution, give you as absolutely the disposall of your selfe, as they have of my Fate, that then you will settle it in a felicity, whose greatnesse I only now must know, by seeing of it in an other? I forbid you nothing (shee reply'd, with a litle blush) but the becoming your owne Executioner; Yet (shee continu'd) if ever the Gods should cancell the obligations they have now confirm'd me to, I will never be any ones by Contract, but by Guift. The faire Altezerra who by what I had said, apprehended, that in those dictates the merit of my obedience would inspire hir with, I might seek the reward of it, & that by yeelding to my request, shee might prejudice hir selfe, or by denying it bring an accession to a Greife which was capable of none, but by becoming vncapable of any thing else; insensibly lead me towards the Company, and entertain'd me all the way with consolations for my Banish-

ment, which though exceeding pregnant in themselves, yet lost their efficacy with me; for alas! I fear'd, shee that could give consolations, little needed them, but by that tyme wee were come so neere the company, that shee concluded I could addresse hir no new Petitions, suddenly changing hir discourse, shee told me; If Artavaldes, the merit of your retirement be susceptible of any addition, it will receive it by your ordering it so, that it may not appeare your obedience. As soone as we had rejoynd the Company, Altezera stay'd not long in the Garden, but by retireing herselfe to Pacorus's Apartment, gave me the liberty to doe the like to mine. I will not amuze my selfe to tell you all those Complaints I made against the cruelty of my Princesses Commands, which I then began to contrine how I should obey; in prosecution whereof, some sower or five dayes after, I caus'd a Letter to be brought me as out of Armenia from Artavaldes, to Phraſmanes, wherein the former invited me into that Kingdome, as being a fitter Scene to act a reconciliation betweene Ventidius & me, who had given him some overtures of it,

and

and who was more troubl'd I had left him, than at that which was the cause of it; & that the effecting of this attonement would be very advantagious to my Freinds at Rome, who otherwise would inevitably suffer, for a Cryme, they never had committed. I fill'd this faign'd letter with many things of this quality, and immediatly after it came to my hands, I went and presented it to Pacorus, from whome I could not procure permission of going to Armenia, without an enguadgement (after having settl'd my affaires) that I would returne againe, which the better to perswade him, and the better to secure my selfe from discovery, I left all my Equipage and Servants at Selentia. I cannot omit telling you, that when I tooke my finall leave of him he told me; Pharasmanes, I hope you are very confident of Artavaldes's Freindship, for otherwise, what you have done for me (who I beleive you are not ignorant, have bin his successfull Ryvall) might invite you to suspect he sends for you to act his owne Revenge, and not to secure your Freinds from that of the Romans. I made him only an answer of my confidence in Ar-



tavales's affection for me, which I knew he would make good, and then took my leave of him. But as I was going to doe the like to my Princeſſe, I interr'd that Pacorus's ſo ſudden and viſible recovery, proceeded from his having his ſuſpicions ſatisfy'd by evidence, not Faith, for if his diſtempers had proceeded from what he aſcrib'd them to, to him, the ſame ſeares being vntremou'd the ſame effects had continu'd, but they only ceaſeing, as ſoone as Labienus by pregnant evidences had euinc'd the Princeſſes innoeence, my opinion of his amendment appear'd to me to be no irrational one, I am ſure it had bin no vnpleaſing one had it appear'd to me, it had bin Altezecras alſo, To whole Appartment I was no ſooner come, than I learnt, that for the two preceding dayes, ſhee had not ſtirr'd out of it, being afflicted with an vnſuall indiſpoſition; I knew not whether to attribute this to an antedated greife for my deſign'd ſeparation, or to a palliating of that ſorrow which ſhee could not decline when I came to act it, for I was ſo flattering to my afflictions, as not to impute it to any other production, As ſoone as I was admitted,

admitted, to my Greife, if not to my admiration, I found the Chamber full of his Servants, and thereby saw my selfe depriv'd of all possibility of expressing my sufferings with freedom, or from receiving any assurances from him, how sensibly shee did resent them; perhaps I had in the great operations of my disorders, discover'd what I had hitherto so artificially clouded, had I not attributed so many witnesses at my separation to his designe of restraining the violent emotions it would produce in us both, as well as to leave no impressions of doubts in Labienus, in Phraates, and it may be in Pacorus too. I shall not trouble you with a repetition of what I said at my departure, since by the so many Spectators and Auditors of it, you may conclude, there pass nothing but such Civilities as are usually practic'd in resembling occasions; only I observ'd, that Alceza invited me not (as Pacorus did) to continue in Parthia, or to a sudden returne to it; from whence I concluded he had not begg'd it of him, either out of a beleife it might raise in him one, that he thought shee had a greater influence over me than he had,

by

by hoping I might grant that to his Com-  
mands, which I had deny'd to his; or else  
concluding I had really that power o-  
ver me, he was not very willing to receive  
so sensible a marke of it, and thereby contri-  
bute to the establishment of what perhaps  
he was not a litle concern'd to remove. I  
went afterwards to waite on Arsaces, who  
not only made me the same request his Son  
had done but also procur'd from me a resem-  
bling enguadgement. I found my selfe also  
oblig'd by the Lawes of Civility, but much  
more by those of obedience to my Princessse,  
and of dissimulation, to waite on Phraates,  
who so admirably counterfeited a concerne  
for me, and in my remove, that I conclud-  
ed from thence, the visible sorrowe he had  
demonstrated when his Brother was wound-  
ed, proceeded from the perfectnesse of his  
Dissembling not of his Nature; or if it were  
that to derive it's being so, not from the dan-  
ger he had bin in, but from this having avoy-  
ded it. I omitted not to take leave of the ge-  
nerous Labienus, and the next morning af-  
ter those Dutyes, I left Seleucia, only accom-  
panied by one Parthian Servant, of whole fide-  
lity

thy I was not a little confident, having all the time of my residence in Parthia, bin so assiduously observant of my Commands, that I concluded 'twas as much upon the score of inclination, as duty, that he was so, And to oblige him by a stricter Tye than either of those, to a continuance of his Fidelity, I trusted him with my true Name and condition as soone as I was upon the confines of Armenia; where I learnt that Ventidius with all his Army lay at Gerinchia in which place, he had past the Winter, which was the time of my residence in Parthia; on which he had made as sharpe a Watre, as a season that was so, could permit. The perfect Freindship I had for that generous Roman, and the proportionate concerne I knew he had for me, made me determine, before I did either waite on Lindesia, for Vdozia, to doe it on him, this I effected in my disguise; only attended by my Parthian Servant. I found Ventidius ready to forsake his Winter Quarters, in which he receiv'd me, with the embraces of a true Freind; and though they were infinite yet they could not transcend his admiration and joy, at his learning the miraculous discovery.

covery of my Innocence, & the strange Art's which had bin practic'd to cloude it. You cannot doubt of his concerne in my Felicity, when it even made him Sinne against the Lawes of honor, and curse his Mercy to Pacorus, which had hinder'd him from removing the greatest of my obstructions as the Gods had the least; and which by their having perform'd the latter, made him conclude he had as much sinn'd against them, as my hopes, in not having acted the former. I had much more difficulty to make him decline these thoughts for the future, than I had had formerly, for now in his beleife that there remain'd no impediment in my Love, but the Death of Pacorus, he told me, that he would now prosecute the Warre asmuch upon that score as upon the score of honor, or Revenge; I shall not lye if I tell you I was not only seemingly solicitous against this resolve, but really so, which I did out of a true dictate of virtue, though it may be the Gods induc'd me to it to render my sufferings the more sensible, by still making me contributory to them; but to be short, I did not cease importuning Ventidius, till I extorted a declaration

declaration from him, that he would not have any more particuler aymes against Pacorus, than any of his Partie, and that if he fell, it should not be by the designe but by the chance of Warre. Two dayes I continu'd with my generous Freind, and the Third, beginning his martch, I found my selfe necessitated to leave him, by an vnalterable resolution I had assum'd, not to put it in the power of Fortune, to make me act directly, or obliquely against whatsoever my Princeesse honor'd with hir love, though thereby I brought an vnimmaginable prejudice to my owne. I will not trouble you with those expressions Ventidius made me at our separation, nor those vowes he sent by me to Vdozia, to whome I told him I would goe, to qualify a melancholly which I knew would be as transcendent, as impossible for hir to avoyde, by the misfortune of his absence, & of those fresh dangers he was going to involve himselfe in; since to let you know how Passionate they were, I have but to tell you they were made by Ventidius, of whome I tooke a finall leave, he directing his designs for Parthia, and I mine for Sattala, where

Vdozia receiu'd me with a satisfaction which nothing could excell, but That Shee would have relisht, had I brought Ventidius with me. 'Twas there I told hir all those admirable adventures had arriv'd me since our separation, and by my sadd example gave hir an indelible instruction to beleive nothing of hir Lovers change, 'till his verball confession was the euincement of it. At Sattala I cast off my disguise, which made my Parthian thinke I had assum'd one, and who thereby knew me to be his Master, only because I asfur'd him I was so; but I continu'd not at Sattala, by reason of a violent Warre kindl'd betwixt Aatabazus and Antiochus, King of Commagena, who had not only vsurpt upon the Armenian Territories, but had also entirely cast off that voluntary Subjection he had made vnto the Romans, which former I was apprehensive might induce my King to invite me to the Commands of his Armyes; an honor I could not be more vnworthy of than I detested, as indeede I did all things that suspended my Melancholly; & therefore I left Sattala, but before I did so, because of those fresh distempers I conjur'd  
the



the Governour of it to have a particular care of his Souldiers, and of his duty to Vdozia, who having given me a character of it very much to his advantage, as an effect of my beleiving hir, and my being pleas'd with him, I added to his former Commands, that of the superintendency (vnder Vdozia) of all Affaires, Civill and Martiall within the Province of Sattala; which the next day I gott out of, determining to leade so fluxible a Life, that if Artabazus had any Cōmands for me, by the vncertainty of my residence, he should not know where to make me receive them; Therefore by vnusall wayes I went to Thospia, and gave Lindeſia an exact accompt of all that had arriv'd me since our last separation; That excellent Woman was asmuch perplext, as I was satisfy'd with those adventures, apprehending that the discovery of that Affection which the Princeſſe Altezeera honor'd me with, after ſhee had disclos'd my Innocence would create in me new hopes, and that in the expectation of them, I would languish away, and consume a Life, ſhee was too much concern'd in, to have it so much miſſpent, After

a thousand disputes upon this subject, the result of all was, my acknowledgement, that the justice of his Feares could not be greater than the impossibility was to remove them; And that shee might not be by sight convinc'd of those sufferings ( to whose vastnesse his *Fancy* could hardly attaine ) I immediately left *Thospia*, having extorted the same promise from *Lyndesia*, that I had from *V-dozia*, which was, not to enquire of me the places of my intended residences, lest they might be necessitated by *Artabazus* importunity, to disclose them to him. Some Fewer dayes journey from *Thospia*, there liv'd an old Gentleman, who had had his education with my *Father*, and who in the progresse of his Life, had so exactly evinc't the indeliblenesse of the impressions of Youth, that to *Annexanders* very death, his first contracted Freindship had continu'd in one constant height; & the cause why it receiv'd no accession, was, that its first forming was vncapable of any. Neither did *Euphranor* (for so he was call'd) after my *Fathers* decease, enjoy any more of Life than what he could not destroy without a Sinne, & what serv'd to punish

nish his wanting the power of having concluded his, with his Freinds. This generous Man had retir'd himselfe into a strong Castle of his owne, though the benefit he expected to derive from its strength, was, not to defend against his Enemyes a life he so much detested, that he esteem'd his having none, a Misfortune; but to keepe out such as might have so lowe an opinion of his sorrowes as to thinke they were either capable, or desirous of consolation. This humor so resembling Mine, the gratitude I ow'd him as Annexanders Freind, and the affection as Falintus's Father, made me addresse my journey thither, where when I was arriu'd, I had much adoe to obtaine admittance; neither did I, 'till I had told my Name, after which the drawbridge was let downe, and the virtuous Euphranor came with Teares, and embraces to receive me; I return'd him his Civilities in the same payment, and after by many assurances he had made me beleive he could neither thinke Annexander dead, or old, so long as he consider'd me; I enquir'd earnestly after his generous Sonne, who he told me but three dayes before, had bin with him, and  
was

was gone in continuance of his search after me. I was not only troubl'd to misse him, but also to doe it in such a way; I therefore begg'd Euphranors permission and obtain'd it, to employ one of his Domesticks to seeke Falintus, and acquaint him, I would waite his returne, where I then was. Euphranor heareing this Message, told me, I had taken the only course to make him wish for his Sonnes absence. After I had answer'd so obligeing a civility, he lead me to a magnificent Appartment, where he conjur'd me to live in the same freedome, as if I were in my Hermitage, and not constraine my selfe for him, since I could not possibly doe him a higher satisfaction, than to act my owne. Never man that was vncapable of contentment, relisht any thing so neere it as I did, whilst I continu'd there, for when my Melancholly began to growe importunate, to suppress that miracle, I went immediatly to Euphranor, from whose charmeing conversation, I receiv'd a satisfaction, which I thought noe words had the power to act, vnlesse deliver'd from the faire Altezeera. 'Twas aboue two Moones, that I continu'd there in expectatiō  
of

of some newes from Falintus, but at length my Messengers returning acquainted me, that my inquisition after him, was proportionally fruitlesse to his after me; but though by his search he had learnt nothing of him for whome he made it, yet he brought me certaine Intelligence, that Ventidius in a great Battell had the second time defeated the Parthians: That Labienus, & Pharnabates the two Generalls had lost their Lives with their Armyes: That Ventidius's Eagles had past the Euphrates: And that Marke Anthony had sent a vast Army before him into Asia, he himselfe as yet remaineing in Athens, whither the Princeesse Octavia (his Wife) had accompany'd him, and joyntly celebrated Ventidius's Victories, where he had not so long continu'd, if some fresh jealousies betwixt Octavius Cæsar and him, had not necessitated him to compose them, before his advance towards Parthia: That they were now fully ended by the meditation of Octavia, who (either to continue what shee had effected, or to give the greater liberty to Antony's Amours with Cleopatra) had bin sent back to Rome by him: And that Artabazus

by

by severall Expresses made a scrutinous search after me, to make me Generall of the War against Antiochus. I can truly say (continu'd Artavasdes) I was almost asmuch troubl'd at the Generous Labienus Death, as satisfy'd with that Victory which had caus'd it. I know not whether my vnintermissive sorrowes, the trouble of failing in any thing I was ambitious of, which was, besides in a more sadd evincement, manifested in that fresh one of missing Falintus, or else a concurrence of naturall causes was it, that cast me into a Sicknesse so full of mortall Symptoms, that I began to beleive the Gods would repaire their cruelty during my Life, by the Felicity of a sudden Death; but alas! I found I was more charitable than they, since they only shew'd me the Harbour, to increase the miseries of not attaining it, for I was miraculously sau'd, when I had no more the hopes than desires of Life; but though the danger of my feaver was vanish, yet my weaknesse still continu'd, which was either an effect of a Sicknesse so violent, or of greife, that it had not prov'd more so. An excellent Phisitian which the officious Euphranor

Euphranor had sent for in the beginning of my indisposition, attributed the continuance of mine to the former of those causes, but so much time as is usually allotted for the recovery of strength after a sharpe fit of Sicknesse being effluxt, he plainly told Euphranor, that he suspected mine did not only derive its beginning, but its continuance from a distemper of the Minde; As soone as Euphranor had by intent observations made this his Faith, he not only came and told it me, but by such pressing conjurations implor'd to learne what created it; that I obey'd him; I cannot tell whether the strange accidents I acquainted him with, made him sympathize in my afflictions, or whether he did it as beleiving it the best way to make his Counsell, and advice more resolutely follow'd; but I can, that after having told me a long Story of a Friends Amours of his, so much a parallell to Mine, that I receiv'd from it so much consolation, as to know my selfe not the most miserable of Men, he at length assur'd me, he had deriv'd his cure, & felicity from repairing to the Oracle of Venus at Hittapolis; whether he advis'd me to addresse



my selfe, and then coujur'd me to beleive he was not a litle confident of my successe, since he could as a conducive way unto it, not only be content to lose my Company, but to make that losse an effect of his owne sollicitation. The miraculous Adventure which Euphranor told me had there arriu'd his Friend, & the great Fame I had heard of this Temple, mademe determine to repaire thither, as soon as my health would permit me, which it did not for above three Moones after. I omit purposely all those generous Civilities Euphranor made me at our separation, & how pressing he was to have me take some Servants of his in the roome of my Parthian, who one Morning after my recovery & Resolution to Come thither, was gone out of the Castle, & had never return'd thither againe, which misfortune notwithstanding my diligent enquiry I could never learne the cause of. I will conclude all by saying you know that determining to live a life suitable to my condition, I refused Euphranors offers, resolving, since I could not die there at Sattala, or Thospia, light upon better Earthfull Philanax, who I forgot to tell you

you was gone disguis'd into Parthia to learne my Fate ) to performe this voyage in no Company but that of my Thoughts; of which I was as vnwilling as vnable to divest my selfe. This and the apprehension that if I went not alone, Artabazus might discover, and thereby necessitate me to disoblige him, or my selfe, was the cause that I left Euphranors Castle vnaccompany'd, in which condition I travell'd 'till I came into that Wood, where the generous Artabbanes found me so vnequally assaulted, that I began to fancy Euphranors beleife was true, & that at the Temple of Hierapolis I should finde my satisfaction; But though his Sword suspended me from it one way, yet it gave it me another, by saving me from a Death that would have secluded me from Artabbanes conversation, which in the condition Altezeera is now in, is the highest felicity the cruell Gods have made the miserable Artavasdes capable of.

*The ende of the Fourth Booke of the  
Second Parte of Parthenissa.*